

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number 001-36818

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)

34-2037594

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

4350 La Jolla Village Drive

,

Suite 800

,

San Diego

,

CA

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

92122

(Zip Code)

(858) 550-0780

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	TCON	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

☐

Accelerated filer

☐

☒

Smaller reporting company

Non-accelerated filer

☒

☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

As of June 30, 2023, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the registrant's voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$

7.6

million, based on the closing price of the registrant's common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on June 30, 2023 of \$0.291 per share.

The number of outstanding shares of the registrant's common stock as of March 1, 2024 was

45,504,501

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
FORM 10-K — ANNUAL REPORT
For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Forward-Looking Statements	4
Summary of Risk Factors	5
 PART I	 6
Item 1. Business.	6
Item 1A. Risk Factors.	31
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.	65
Item 1C. Cybersecurity	65
Item 2. Properties.	66
Item 3. Legal Proceedings.	67
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.	67
 PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.	68
Item 6. Reserved	68
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.	69
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.	82
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.	82
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.	107
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.	107
Item 9B. Other Information.	108
Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.	108
 PART III	 109
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.	109
Item 11. Executive Compensation.	120
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.	
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.	128
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.	130
 PART IV	 131
Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.	131
 Signatures.	 134

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K (Annual Report), including the sections entitled "Summary of Risk Factors," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business," contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions for the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. We may, in some cases, use words such as "anticipate," "believe," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" or the negative of those terms, and similar expressions that convey uncertainty of future events or outcomes, to identify these forward-looking statements. Any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical facts may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the success, cost and timing of results of our and our collaborators' ongoing clinical trials;
- our and our collaborators' plans to develop and commercialize our product candidates;
- the potential benefits of our collaboration arrangements and our ability to enter into additional collaboration arrangements;
- the ability of our clinical trials to demonstrate safety and efficacy of our product candidates, and other positive results;
- our regulatory strategy and potential benefits associated therewith;
- the timing of, and our ability to obtain and maintain, regulatory approvals for our product candidates;
- the effects of unfavorable U.S. and global economic conditions on our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of any approved product candidate;
- the success of competing products that are or may become available;
- the size and growth potential of the markets for our product candidates, and our ability to serve those markets;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- the potential effects of macroeconomic and geopolitical developments, such as the ongoing military conflict between Ukraine and Russia, the war between Israel and Hamas and the related risk of a larger regional conflict, recent and potential future disruptions in access to bank deposits or lending commitments due to bank failures, actual and anticipated changes in interest rates, and economic inflation and the responses by central banking authorities to control such inflation, on our operations;
- our intellectual property position;
- our ability to remain listed on a national securities exchange;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements, the sufficiency of our current and expected cash resources, and our need for additional financing; and
- our ability to realize the anticipated benefits associated with our capital efficiency focused initiatives.

These forward-looking statements reflect our management's beliefs and views with respect to future events and are based on estimates and assumptions as of the date of this Annual Report and are subject to risks and uncertainties. We discuss many of these risks in greater detail under the section entitled "Risk Factors." Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

We qualify all of the forward-looking statements in this Annual Report by these cautionary statements. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Summary of Risk Factors

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described immediately below. You should read these risks before you invest in our common stock. We may be unable, for many reasons, including those that are beyond our control, to implement our business strategy. In particular, risks associated with our business include:

- We have incurred losses from operations since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.
- We will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, and failure to obtain additional financing when needed could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our drug development efforts. There is substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern.
- If our ENVASARC Phase 2 pivotal trial does not achieve its primary endpoint, we may not continue development of envafolimab as a single agent in UPS/MFS or obtain regulatory approval of envafolimab in UPS/MFS.
- If we fail to continue to meet all applicable listing requirements, our common stock may be delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market, which could have an adverse impact on the liquidity and market price of our common stock.
- We are heavily dependent on the success of our lead clinical stage product candidate envafolimab. We cannot give any assurance that envafolimab will successfully complete clinical development or receive regulatory approval, which is necessary before it can be commercialized.
- Clinical development is a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results. Failure can occur at any stage of clinical development.
- Delays in clinical trials are common and have many causes, and any delay could result in increased costs to us and jeopardize or delay our ability to obtain regulatory approval and commence product sales.
- The regulatory approval processes of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.
- We depend in part on NCI and other third-party sponsors to advance clinical development of TRC102. If these third-party sponsors ceased their support for our product candidates, our ability to advance clinical development of product candidates could be limited and we may not be able to pursue the number of different indications for our product candidates that are currently being pursued.
- We are dependent on our corporate partners for the advancement of our product candidates. Specifically, we are dependent on 3D Medicines Co., Ltd. (3D Medicines) and Jiangsu Alphamab Biopharmaceuticals Co., Ltd. (Alphamab) with respect to certain aspects of our development of envafolimab for sarcoma in North America. Similarly, we are dependent on Eucure (Beijing) Biopharma Co., Ltd. (Eucure) and Biocytogen Pharmaceuticals (Beijing) Co., Ltd. (Biocytogen) with respect to certain aspects of our development of YH001 in North America. The failure to maintain these collaboration agreements, the failure of our corporate partners to perform their obligations under the agreements, or the actions of our corporate partners or their other partners with respect to envafolimab and YH001 in other indications or outside North America could negatively impact our business.
- We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.
- We face intense competition and rapid technological change and the possibility that our competitors may develop therapies that are more advanced or effective than ours, which may adversely affect our financial condition and our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates.
- Unfavorable U.S. and global economic conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

PART I

Item 1. Business.

Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel targeted therapeutics for cancer and utilizing our cost efficient, contract research organization (CRO) independent product development platform to partner with other life science companies to develop and commercialize innovative products in the United States.

In December 2019, we entered into a collaboration and clinical trial agreement (the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement) with 3D Medicines Co., Ltd. (3D Medicines) and Jiangsu Alphamab Biopharmaceuticals Co., Ltd. (Alphamab) for the development of envafolelimab, also known as KN035, an investigational PD-L1 single-domain antibody (sdAb) administered by rapid subcutaneous injection for the treatment of sarcoma in North America. The ENVASARC Phase 2 pivotal trial (the ENVASARC trial) is enrolling 80 patients at 600mg of envafolelimab every three weeks in cohort C, in the sarcoma subtypes of undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma (UPS) and myxofibrosarcoma (MFS). Nine of 80 responses (11.25%) by blinded independent central review (BICR) are needed to satisfy the primary endpoint of the trial which is to statistically exceed the known 4% objective response rate (ORR) of Votrient® (pazopanib), the only U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved treatment for patients with refractory UPS or MFS. Achieving the primary endpoint of exceeding the known 4% ORR could be the basis for accelerated approval of envafolelimab by the FDA. The trial will provide at least 86% power to demonstrate the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval is greater than 5% in each cohort, which would be greater than the 4% ORR of Votrient reported in soft tissue sarcoma in its package insert. We presented a poster on the design and endpoints of the ENVASARC trial at the Connective Tissue Oncology Society meeting in November 2023.

In December 2023, we announced that the ENVASARC trial had enrolled more than 70 of the 80 planned patients in cohort C of single agent envafolelimab treatment. Safety and efficacy data were re-reviewed for 46 patients enrolled into cohort C. Since September 2023, an additional patient has achieved an objective response by investigator review, which increased the ORR by investigator review to 15%. The most recent objective response has not yet been confirmed by BICR. The primary endpoint of the study is achievement of an ORR in nine of 80 patients (11.25%) treated with envafolelimab by BICR and median duration of response of greater than six months is a key secondary endpoint. Median duration of response by BICR remained greater than six months in December 2023. In addition, envafolelimab remained generally well tolerated.

In September 2023, we announced that the ENVASARC Phase 2 pivotal trial more than satisfied the futility threshold of 3 responses out of 46 by BICR and based on the results of the second and final mandated IDMC efficacy review, the trial would continue as planned. The IDMC reviewed interim safety and efficacy data from 46 patients enrolled into cohort C of treatment with single agent envafolelimab who completed two on-treatment scans, which are a minimum of 12 weeks of efficacy evaluations. The ORR in the initial 46 patients treated with single agent envafolelimab was 13% by investigator review and 8.7% by BICR. Envafolelimab monotherapy was generally well tolerated and median duration of response by BICR was greater than six months.

In June 2023, an independent data monitoring committee (IDMC) performed an ad hoc review of interim safety and efficacy data from more than 80 patients equally randomized into cohort C of single agent envafolelimab or cohort D of envafolelimab given in combination with Yervoy. The combination of envafolelimab with Yervoy did not demonstrate synergy when compared to single agent envafolelimab and we terminated enrollment in cohort D.

To date, the trial has enrolled more than 75 of the planned 80 patients and full accrual of the ENVASARC trial is expected to be completed by the end of the first quarter of 2024. We expect to report a review of safety and efficacy data in the first quarter of 2024 following a review of a data package that is being prepared for an ad hoc IDMC meeting, including in the more than 20 patients enrolled following the September IDMC review who will have had a minimum of 12 weeks of efficacy evaluations (e.g., two CT scans) at that time. We expect to have final response assessment data including duration of response in all patients from the ENVASARC trial in the second half of 2024. Assuming positive data, we plan to submit a biologics license application (BLA) to the FDA seeking accelerated approval in 2024. At any time that we reach nine responses in cohort C by BICR and meet the primary endpoint, we expect to discuss the submission process with the FDA.

UPS has an incidence of 0.8 to 1.0 cases per 100,000 patients in the western world and accounts for approximately 17% of new cases of soft tissue sarcoma in the United States, with prevalence rates estimated at approximately 1.5 to 2.0 times incidence, and MFS accounts for half as many cases as UPS in the United States. We estimate that marketing envafolelimab in refractory UPS and MFS could generate peak annual sales of up to \$200 million in the United States without considering a price premium to the reference PD-1 inhibitors Opdivo (nivolumab) or Keytruda (pembrolizumab) that are administered intravenously. We estimate that marketing envafolelimab in rarer sarcoma subtypes where the activity of checkpoint inhibition has been demonstrated could generate annual sales of up to \$100 million in the United States.

Our other clinical stage oncology product candidates include TRC102, which is a small molecule that has been studied in Phase 1 and Phase 2 trials for the treatment of mesothelioma, lung cancer, glioblastoma and solid tumors and YH001, which is a monospecific investigational cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4) antibody, that we licensed from Eucure (Beijing) Biopharma Co., Ltd. (Eucure) and Biocytogen Pharmaceuticals (Beijing) Co., Ltd. (Biocytogen) in October 2021.

TRC102 is a small molecule in clinical development to reverse resistance to specific chemotherapeutics by inhibiting DNA base excision repair (BER). In initial clinical trials of more than 100 patients, TRC102 has shown good tolerability and we believe promising anti-tumor activity in combination with alkylating and antimetabolite chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer patients. TRC102 has been studied in Phase 1 or Phase 2 trials in mesothelioma patients in combination with the approved chemotherapeutic Alimta® (pemetrexed), in glioblastoma, ovarian cancer, lung and colorectal cancer patients in combination with the approved chemotherapeutic Temodar® (temozolomide) and in lung cancer patients in combination with the approved chemotherapeutics Alimta and cisplatin as well as external beam radiation (i.e., chemoradiation). A poster on the Phase 2 trial of TRC102 with temozolomide (TMZ) in patients with granulosa cell ovarian cancer was presented by investigators at the National Cancer Institute (NCI) at the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) 2023 annual meeting held in June 2023. The authors concluded that TRC102 combined with TMZ was well tolerated in patients with granulosa cell ovarian cancer (GCOC). Durable disease control was observed in four of eight patients, which the authors considered as promising activity in this heavily pretreated GCOC cohort.

All current TRC102 trials are sponsored and funded by the NCI. We retain global rights to develop and commercialize TRC102 in all indications. In October 2020, we received orphan drug designation (ODD) from the FDA for TRC102 for the treatment of patients with malignant glioma, including glioblastoma. O6-methylguanine DNA methyltransferase (MGMT) deficiency is observed in about one-third of glioblastoma patients, and a prior study of TMZ and TRC102 reported at the Society for Neuro-Oncology in 2018 demonstrated that two MGMT deficient glioblastoma patients had prolonged survival when treated with TMZ and TRC102 after progressing previously on TMZ and radiation therapy. A December 2020 publication in *Cancer Cell* also demonstrated TMZ and TRC102 were active in MGMT deficient patients with colorectal cancer. Based on these data, we believe a trial in first line glioblastoma patients of TMZ, radiation therapy and TRC102 is warranted and are discussing further development with investigators at this time. In addition, based on data presented at the ASCO 2020 virtual meeting that the combination of chemoradiation and TRC102 produced objective responses in all 15 evaluable patients with advanced localized lung cancer treated in a Phase 1 trial, in January 2022, the NCI initiated a randomized Phase 2 trial of chemoradiation with or without TRC102, followed by consolidative durvalumab treatment. The primary objective is to improve the 56% one-year progression free survival (PFS) rate with current standard of care to 75% with current standard of care plus TRC102. The trial began enrollment in June 2022 and is expected to be complete in 2025.

Our other product candidate, YH001, is an investigational humanized CTLA-4 IgG1 monoclonal antibody that completed dosing in two Phase 1 trials sponsored by Eucure for the treatment of various cancer types. CTLA-4 is a protein expressed on T-cells and expressed at high levels specifically on regulatory T-cells that act as a checkpoint to inhibit effector T-cell immune responses to cancer cells. The CTLA-4 inhibitor Yervoy (ipilimumab) marketed by BMS has been approved as a single agent in melanoma and approved in combination with other therapies in multiple indications including non-small cell lung cancer, renal cell carcinoma (RCC) and microsatellite instability-high (MSI-H) or mismatch repair deficient (dMMR) cancer. Data from the Phase 1 dose escalation trial in Australia of YH001 in combination with the PD-1 antibody, toripalimab, were presented at the American Society of Clinical Oncology 2022 Annual Meeting. YH001 was well tolerated up to 4 mg/kg when combined with toripalimab in the 24 patients as of the December 31, 2021 data cut-off date. The Phase 1 dose escalation trial in China of YH001 as a single agent, completed enrollment and determined a recommended Phase 2 dose. No CTLA-4 therapy is approved by the FDA for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma.

In August 2022, we announced that the FDA had cleared the Investigational New Drug (IND) application for the initiation of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of YH001 dosed in combination with envafolelimab and doxorubicin, an approved treatment for soft tissue sarcoma. In December 2022, we initiated dosing in the Phase 1/2 clinical trial to assess the safety and efficacy of the triplet combination of YH001, envafolelimab and doxorubicin in the common sarcoma subtypes of leiomyosarcoma and dedifferentiated liposarcoma and of the doublet combination of YH001 and envafolelimab in patients with the rare sarcoma subtypes of alveolar soft part sarcoma and chondrosarcoma. Given the recommendation of the IDMC to terminate enrollment in cohort D of the ENVASARC trial of dosing envafolelimab with the CTLA-4 antibody Yervoy, we reviewed safety and efficacy data from more than ten patients who received envafolelimab with the CTLA-4 antibody YH001. Following the data review and discussions with principal investigators, we discontinued enrollment in the Phase 1/2 clinical trial of YH001 in combination with envafolelimab and doxorubicin. We presented data from the 15 patients enrolled into the Phase 1/2 clinical trial in a poster in November 2023 at the Connective Tissue Oncology Society meeting. We plan to continue the development of envafolelimab with doxorubicin in soft tissue sarcoma in a separate trial and may initiate trials of YH001 as a single agent or in combination with immunotherapies in other tumor types.

The following table summarizes key information regarding ongoing development of our clinical stage product candidates:

	Phase	Data Expected
Envafolelimab		
Soft Tissue Sarcoma (UPS and MFS)	Pivotal Phase 2	Updated Interim Data – Q1 of 2024 Final Data – second half of 2024
TRC102		
Lung Cancer	Randomized Phase 2	2025

We utilize a product development platform (PDP) that emphasizes capital efficiency. Our experienced clinical operations, data management, quality assurance, product development and regulatory affairs groups manage significant aspects of our clinical trials with internal resources. We use these internal resources to reduce the costs associated with utilizing CROs to conduct clinical trials. In our experience, this model has resulted in capital efficiencies and improved communication with clinical trial sites, which can expedite patient enrollment and improve the quality of patient data as compared to a CRO-managed model. We have leveraged this platform in all of our sponsored clinical trials, in addition to recently monetizing our platform independently by licensing our PDP to Inhibrx, Inc. (Inhibrx) in November 2023 for a \$3.0 million upfront fee. We have also leveraged our PDP to diversify our product pipeline without payment of upfront license fees through license agreements with Eucure, a division of Biocytogen, 3D Medicines and Alphamab, and Janssen. We continue to evaluate life science companies that would benefit from a rapid and capital-efficient U.S. drug development solution that includes U.S. and European Union (EU) clinical development expertise, or that wish to license our PDP to enable them to run CRO-independent clinical trials. We believe we will continue to be recognized as a preferred U.S. clinical development partner through a cost- and risk-sharing partnership structure, which may include U.S. commercialization.

Our goal is to be a leader in the development of targeted therapies for patients with cancer and other diseases of high unmet medical need.

Our Lead Clinical Stage Product Candidate – Envafohimab

Overview of PD-L1

PD-L1 is an immune-inhibitory checkpoint molecule expressed on epithelial and vascular endothelial cells, as well as by a number of immune cells, that is utilized by tumor cells as an immune escape mechanism. Numerous preclinical and clinical studies of PD-1/PD-L1 products have demonstrated that antibodies that block the interaction of PD-1 with its ligands, PD-L1 and PD-L2, or those that block only the interaction of PD-L1 with PD-1, can augment anti-tumor T-cell responses and lead to complete and durable tumor eradication in a certain proportion of patients. Potent therapeutic anti-tumor responses due to blocking of the PD-1/PD-L1 non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), small cell lung cancer, gastric cancer, melanoma, RCC, head and neck cancer, cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma (cSCC) and urothelial carcinoma.

About Envafohimab and Preclinical Studies

Envafohimab is a sdAb that binds selectively to PD-L1 and is administered by rapid subcutaneous injection without an adjuvant. In November 2021 we announced that our partners 3D Medicines and Alphamab had received marketing authorization for envafohimab from the Chinese National Medical Products Association (NMPA) in the indication of MSI-H/dMMR cancer, and is being further developed by 3D Medicines for the treatment of various cancer indications, including an ongoing first line biliary tract cancer (BTC) pivotal trial in China, and by us in the United States for the treatment of sarcoma in the pivotal ENVASARC trial.

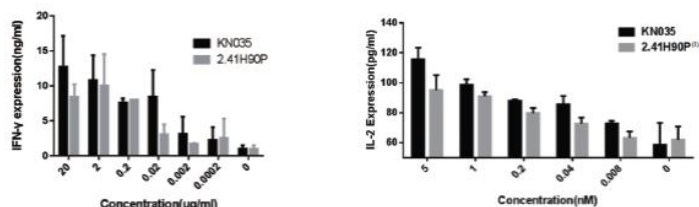
Single-domain antibodies are a novel class of therapeutic protein that contain the unique structural and functional properties of naturally-occurring antibodies from camels and llamas that contain heavy chains and lack light chains. On February 6, 2019, the FDA approved the first sdAb, Cablivi® (caplacizumab), for adults with acquired thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura.

Envafohimab is a camelid IgG1 sdAb with single digit nanomolar affinity to PD-L1. Benefitting from the sdAb format, envafohimab has approximately half the molecular weight compared to a typical monoclonal antibody with better stability and high solubility, which enables the development of a high concentration formulation suitable for rapid subcutaneous injection. In addition, the effector functions are muted in envafohimab to help limit side effects and limit its exposure to the immune system to avoid unwanted adverse immune responses. As a result, compared with approved PD-(L)1 inhibitors, envafohimab potentially has the following advantages:

- *Better patient compliance with increased convenience.* Subcutaneous injection enables more rapid administration and the potential for self-injection, which enables better patient compliance with the treatment regimen;
- *Relatively stable plasma-drug concentration.* The plasma-drug concentration of envafohimab is relatively stable without significant fluctuations due to the nature of subcutaneous administration. This unique PK profile compared with intravenous formulations may result in lower risks to patients; and
- *Potential for improved tumor penetration.* Envafohimab is approximately half the size of a typical monoclonal antibody, which may provide for improved tumor penetration in cancer patients as was observed in pre-clinical experiments. This unique tumor penetration compared with typical monoclonal antibodies may improve efficacy.

In pre-clinical studies in human cell models and a humanized mouse model, envafolimab was compared with 2.41H90P, an antibody with a sequence that is identical to durvalumab, an approved PD-L1 inhibitor marketed by AstraZeneca, and envafolimab showed the following potential advantages:

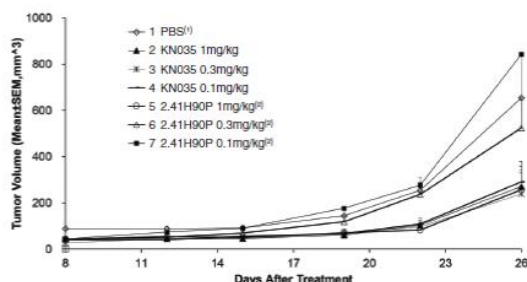
- **Stronger T-cell activation effect.** The level of T-cell activation can be measured by the secretion levels of IFN- and IL-2. Higher secretion levels are generally associated with stronger T-cell activation. In pre-clinical studies, envafolimab (referred to as KN035) demonstrated higher potency and a higher maximal stimulatory effect on IFN- and IL-2 secretion compared to 2.41H90P, as illustrated in the following figure.



(1) 2.41H90P was an in-house produced durvalumab with the same amino acid sequence as MedImmune's Imfinzi (durvalumab), and cloned using the 2.14H9 method.

Source: Investigator's Brochure (v.4.0) on KN035

- **Higher anti-tumor efficacy.** Envafolimab and 2.41H90P were each injected intraperitoneally in mice at 0.1mg/kg, 0.3mg/kg and 1.0mg/kg dose levels. As illustrated in the following graph, envafolimab showed more potent tumor growth inhibition effects with maximum inhibition demonstrated at a ten-fold lower dose.



(1) The control group was given PBS alone.

(2) 2.41H90P was an in-house produced durvalumab with the same amino acid sequence as MedImmune's Imfinzi (durvalumab), and cloned using the 2.14H9 method.

Source: Investigator's Brochure (v.4.0) on KN035

- **More rapid tumor penetration.** After injection of envafolimab and 2.4H90P in tumor bearing nude mice, the tumor radioactivity signal was consistently higher in the envafolimab group up to 52 hours post injection. The tumor radioactivity signal in the envafolimab group between 1 hour to 2.5 hours was statistically significantly higher, which suggests potentially better distribution of envafolimab into the tumor.

Clinical Trials of Envafolimab

As of December 31, 2023, envafolimab had been dosed in more than 1,000 patients in a total of more than 7 ongoing or completed clinical trials in the United States, China or Japan, including our ENVASARC trial, a pivotal Phase 2 trial in MSI-H/dMMR cancer patients in China, a Phase 2 trial of envafolimab plus chemotherapy in gastric cancer, a Phase 3 randomized trial of envafolimab plus chemotherapy versus chemotherapy alone in BTC in China, a Phase 1 dose escalation and dose exploration trial in the United States, a Phase 1 dose escalation and dose exploration trial in China, and a Phase 1 dose escalation and dose exploration trial in Japan.

Phase 1 Dose Escalation Clinical Trial in China

An open-label, single-arm Phase 1 dose escalation and exploration clinical trial of envafolimab has completed enrollment in China. The safety and efficacy data from this trial were presented at the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Annual Meeting in June 2019. Based on the data presented at the 2019 ASCO Annual Meeting (the ASCO Presentation), 17 subjects were enrolled in the dose escalation phase in this trial as of May 1, 2019. A total of 287 subjects were enrolled in this Phase 1 trial at dose levels shown to be tolerable during dose escalation.

Trial purpose. The primary objectives of the Phase 1 dose escalation were to assess the safety and tolerability profile and MTD of single agent envafolimab administered subcutaneously in subjects with advanced solid tumors. The secondary objectives were to evaluate the PK profile, immunogenicity and anti-tumor activity.

Trial design of the dose escalation phase. This trial adopted a modified “3+3” design with a dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) evaluation period of 28 days. Subjects received envafolimab in six cohorts at 0.1mg/kg, 0.3mg/kg, 1.0mg/kg, 2.5mg/kg, 5.0mg/kg and 10.0mg/kg once every week (QW) subcutaneously. Starting from the 1.0mg/kg cohort, a traditional “3+3” design was followed. Safety and tolerability were assessed by monitoring treatment emergent adverse events (TEAEs). Tumor assessments were performed based on RECIST version 1.1.

Safety of dose escalation phase. The majority of the subjects received two or more prior systemic oncology treatments. According to the ASCO Presentation, 16 of the subjects discontinued treatment due to disease progression (n=15) or consent withdrawal (n=1). All of the enrolled subjects experienced TEAEs. 13 (76.5%) subjects experienced treatment-related TEAEs. Three (17.6%) subjects experienced serious TEAEs, although none were determined to be treatment-related. A TEAE led to treatment discontinuation in one subject and was also determined to be not treatment-related. No DLT was reported and the MTD was not reached. Details of the TEAEs observed from the 17 subjects enrolled in the Phase 1 dose escalation trial are summarized in the following table.

TEAE categories ⁽¹⁾	n (%) (N=17)
AE	17 (100%)
Any TEAE	17 (100%)
TEAE, Grade \geq 3	7 (41.2%)
Treatment-related TEAE ⁽²⁾	13 (76.5%)
Treatment-related TEAE, Grade \geq 3 ⁽³⁾	1 (5.9%)
SAEs	3 (17.6%)
Treatment-related SAEs	0
IrAEs	1 (5.9%)
IrAEs, Grade \geq 3 ⁽³⁾	1 (5.9%)
TEAE leading to permanent treatment discontinuation	1 (5.9%)
Treatment-related TEAE leading to permanent treatment discontinuation	0
TEAE leading to death	0
Treatment-related TEAE leading to death	0

(1) Reported under National Cancer Institute Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events v. 4.03.

(2) The most frequent treatment-related TEAEs (all grades \geq 10%) included increased alanine aminotransferase (n=6, 35.3%), increased aspartate aminotransferase (n=6, 35.3%), dermatitis/rash (n=3, 17.6%), blood bilirubin increased (n=3, 17.6%), injection site reaction (n=2, 11.8%).

(3) An immune-related dermatitis that occurred in the 0.3 mg/kg cohort. The subject recovered completely after the study drug was withheld.

Source: Phase I Study of KN035, the First Subcutaneous Administered, Novel Fusion Anti-PD-L1 Antibody in Patients with Advanced Solid Tumors in China, Abstract No. 2608, Poster No. 252, 2019 American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Annual Meeting

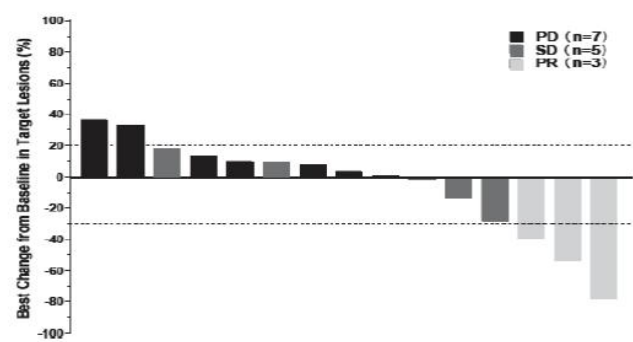
Efficacy. According to the ASCO Presentation, 15 out of 17 subjects were evaluable for the efficacy analysis. Three subjects had confirmed PR, including one RCC subject in the 2.5mg/kg cohort, one intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma subject from the 5.0mg/kg cohort and one BTC subject from the 10.0mg/kg cohort. In addition, five subjects achieved stable disease. All 15 subjects completed at least one post-baseline tumor assessment, according to the ASCO Presentation. Two enrolled subjects who had not reached the first post-baseline tumor assessment were excluded. The table below summarizes the best overall response in the efficacy analysis of this trial, according to the ASCO Presentation.

Response	0.1 mg/kg (N=1)	0.3 mg/kg (N=2)	1.0 mg/kg (N=3)	2.5 mg/kg (N=3)	5.0 mg/kg (N=3)	10.0 mg/kg (N=3)	Total (N=15)
	n (%)						
CR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR	0	0	0	1	1	1	3 (20.0%)
SD	0	0	2	2	1	0	5 (33.3%)
PD	1	2	1	0	1	2	7 (46.7%)
CR+PR	0	0	0	1	1	1	3 (20.0%)
DCR (CR+PR+SD)	0	0	2	3	2	1	8 (53.3%)

Abbreviations: CR=complete response, PR=partial response, SD=stable disease, PD=progressive disease, DCR=disease control rate.

Source: Phase I Study of KN035, the First Subcutaneous Administered, Novel Fusion Anti-PD-L1 Antibody in Patients with Advanced Solid Tumors in China, 2019 American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Annual Meeting

The following waterfall plot shows the best overall response of the 15 evaluable subjects receiving envafolimab as measured by percentage of change of target lesions from baseline, according to the ASCO Presentation.



Abbreviations: PD=progressive disease, SD=stable disease, PR=partial response.

Source: Phase I Study of KN035, the First Subcutaneous Administered, Novel Fusion Anti-PD-L1 Antibody in Patients with Advanced Solid Tumors in China, 2019 American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Annual Meeting

Conclusion. According to the ASCO Presentation, envafolimab exhibited a tolerable safety profile and preliminary efficacy in patients with advanced malignancies in the Phase 1 dose escalation trial in China.

Phase 1 Dose Escalation Clinical Trial in the United States

An open-label Phase 1 dose escalation and dose exploration clinical trial of envafohimab was conducted in the United States. Safety and efficacy data from the dose escalation phase of the trial were presented at the 2018 Annual Congress of the European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO) in October 2018. Based on the data presented at ESMO (the ESMO Presentation), 18 subjects were enrolled in the dose escalation phase of this trial as of July 5, 2018.

Trial purpose of the dose escalation phase. The primary objectives of the Phase 1 dose escalation clinical trial were to evaluate and characterize the tolerability and safety profile of single agent envafohimab in subjects with locally advanced or metastatic solid tumors. The secondary objectives were to characterize the PK profile, determine MTD and to evaluate anti-tumor activity.

Trial design of the dose escalation phase. This trial adopted a modified “3+3” design with a DLT evaluation period of 28 days. Subjects received envafohimab across eight cohorts at 0.01mg/kg, 0.03mg/kg, 0.1mg/kg, 0.3mg/kg, 1.0mg/kg, 2.5mg/kg, 5.0mg/kg and 10.0mg/kg QW subcutaneously. Starting from the 0.3mg/kg cohort, a traditional “3+3” design was followed. Safety and tolerability were assessed by monitoring TEAEs. Tumor assessments were performed based on RECIST version 1.1.

Safety of dose escalation phase. The median duration of exposure to envafohimab was 9 weeks with a range of 6 to 32 weeks. As of July 5, 2018, two of the subjects (11.1%) remained in the trial, 11 subjects had discontinued treatment due to disease progression, three subjects had discontinued treatment due to TEAEs, and two subjects had discontinued treatment due to the opinion of the investigator that no more clinical benefit could be obtained or for other reasons. All of the 18 enrolled subjects experienced TEAEs. Treatment-related TEAEs at grade 3 or above included increased aspartate aminotransferase (10.5%), increased alanine aminotransferase (10.5%) and lymphopenia (10.5%). No DLT was observed and the planned maximum dose of 10.0mg/kg was reached.

Efficacy of dose escalation phase. According to the ESMO Presentation, 17 out of 18 subjects were evaluable for the efficacy analysis. Two subjects had confirmed PR, including one NSCLC subject from the 0.3mg/kg QW cohort (response duration of 9 months) and one MSI-H prostate cancer subject from the 2.5mg/kg QW cohort. In addition, five subjects achieved SD. All 17 evaluable subjects completed at least one post-baseline tumor assessment according to the ESMO Presentation. One enrolled subject who had not reached the first post-baseline tumor assessment was excluded. The table below summarizes the best overall response in the efficacy analysis of this trial according to the ESMO Presentation.

	0.01 mg/kg weekly (N=1)	0.03 mg/kg weekly (N=1)	0.1 mg/kg weekly (N=1)	0.3 mg/kg weekly (N=3)	1.0 mg/kg weekly (N=3)	2.5 mg/kg weekly (N=3)	5.0 mg/kg weekly (N=3)	10.0 mg/kg weekly (N=3)	Total (N=18)
	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)
CR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PR	0	0	0	1 (33.3)	0	1 (33.3)	0	0	2 (11.1)
SD	0	1 (100)	0	1 (33.3)	1 (33.3)	0	1 (33.3)	1 (33.3)	5 (27.8)
PD	1 (100)	0	1 (100)	0	2 (66.7)	2 (66.7)	2 (66.7)	1 (33.3)	9 (50.0)
NE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1 (33.3)	1 (5.6)
CR+PR	0	0	0	1 (33.3)	0	1 (33.3)	0	0	2 (11.1)
DCR: (CR+PR+SD)	0	1 (100)	0	2 (66.7)	1 (33.3)	1 (33.3)	1 (33.3)	1 (33.3)	7 (38.9)

Abbreviations: CR=complete response, PR=partial response, SD=stable disease, PD=progressive disease, NE=not evaluable, DCR=disease control rate.

Source: Phase I Study of KN035, A Novel Fusion Anti-PD-L1 Antibody Administered Subcutaneously in Patients with Advanced Solid Tumors in the USA, 2018 Annual Congress of the European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO)

PK profile of dose escalation phase. This trial showed that the exposure to envafohimab was dose-dependent and increased proportionally across all eight dose levels. Mean half-life of envafohimab was approximately 200 hours.

Conclusion. According to the ESMO Presentation, envafohimab exhibited a favorable safety profile in subjects with advanced solid tumors and preliminary efficacy results demonstrated encouraging anti-tumor activity. Based on the PK profile, patients in the trial were treated with envafohimab at 300mg every 4 weeks by subcutaneous injection.

Phase 1 Clinical Trial in Japan

An open-label Phase 1 dose escalation and dose exploration clinical trial of envafolimab was conducted in Japan. The safety, efficacy and PK data of this trial as of May 5, 2019 were presented at the ASCO Annual Meeting in June 2019. Based on the data presented in the ASCO Annual Meeting (the Japan Trial ASCO Presentation), 26 subjects were enrolled in this trial as of May 5, 2019.

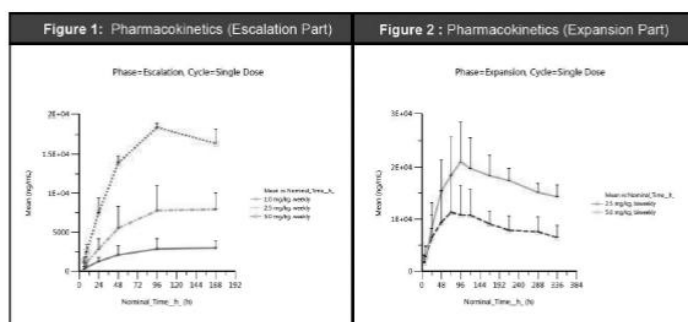
Trial purpose. The primary objectives of the Phase 1 clinical trial were to assess the safety and tolerability profile of single agent envafolimab in Japanese subjects with previously treated advanced solid tumors. The secondary objectives were to characterize the PK profile, determine MTD and evaluate the anti-tumor activity.

Trial design. This Phase 1 trial consisted of a multi-dose escalation phase followed by a dose exploration phase. Subjects received envafolimab across five cohorts at 1.0mg/kg, 2.5mg/kg and 5.0mg/kg QW subcutaneously, and 2.5mg/kg and 5.0mg/kg Q2W subcutaneously. The QW schedule adopted a traditional “3+3” design. For the Q2W schedule, six patients were planned for each cohort. Safety and tolerability were assessed by monitoring TEAEs under common terminology criteria for adverse events (CTCAE) version 4.0. Tumor assessments were performed based on RECIST version 1.1. Full PK sampling was performed after the first dose of cycle 1 (28 days) and sparse PK samples were collected at pre-dose and around C_{max} during the subsequent cycles.

Safety. According to the Japan Trial ASCO Presentation, as of May 5, 2019, no MTD had been reached. As of the same date, three subjects had remained in the trial. 21 subjects had discontinued treatment due to disease progression and two subjects had discontinued treatment due to TEAEs. All of the enrolled subjects experienced TEAEs, 17 subjects (65.4%) experienced treatment-related TEAEs, and only one grade 3 treatment-related TEAE (cerebral infraction) was reported. There were no grade 4/5 treatment-related TEAEs. There were a total of four serious adverse events, two of which were treatment-related. No DLT was reported.

Efficacy. According to the Japan Trial ASCO Presentation, nine out of 26 patients were evaluable for the efficacy analysis as of May 5, 2019. Two subjects had confirmed PR and two subjects had unconfirmed PR. The other five evaluable subjects had achieved SD. 17 enrolled subjects who did not reach the first post-baseline tumor assessment were excluded.

PK profile. In the dose escalation phase, the exposure to envafolimab was dose-dependent and increased proportionally. T_{max} varied from 96 to 168 hours after a single dose as shown in Figure 1 below. In the dose exploration phase, the exposure to envafolimab was dose-dependent and increased proportionally. Preliminary PK suggested a prolonged half-life that may support a less frequent dosing schedule than once every 2 weeks.



Source: Phase I Study and Pharmacokinetic Study of KN035, the First Subcutaneous Administered, Novel Fusion Anti-PD-L1 Antibody in Japanese Patients with Advanced Solid Tumors, 2019 American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Annual Meeting

Conclusion. Envafolimab exhibited a favorable safety profile in patients with advanced malignancies and preliminary efficacy results demonstrated promising anti-tumor activity in the Phase 1 clinical trial in Japan. Based on the PK profile, patients in the trial were treated with envafolimab at 300mg every 4 weeks by subcutaneous injection.

Pivotal Clinical Trial in China in MSI-H/dMMR tumors

A pivotal clinical trial of envafolimab dosed as a single agent for the treatment of MSI-H/dMMR tumors was initiated in August 2018. The trial was a non-randomized trial enrolling approximately 110 patients in China, including CRC patients who are required to have been previously treated with standard therapies, which must include fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin or irinotecan, and other solid tumor patients, who are required to have been previously treated with at least one line of systemic standard of care therapy. Patients received 150mg of envafolimab subcutaneously dosed weekly and ORR was the primary endpoint defined by RECIST version 1.1. In a presentation at the CSCO 2020 Virtual Scientific Program entitled, "Subcutaneous Injection of PD-L1 Antibody Envafolimab (KN035) in Advanced Tumors with Mismatch-Repair Deficiency," single agent envafolimab was shown to have a 32% confirmed ORR by central radiographic review in 41 patients with MSI-H/dMMR CRC who failed a fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin and irinotecan, and had at least two on-study tumor assessments. The 32% ORR is nearly identical to the 28% ORR reported for Opdivo and 33% ORR reported for Keytruda in separate trials of MSI-H/dMMR CRC patients who failed a fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin and irinotecan. DOR was greater than or equal to 12 months in 75% of patients and OS was greater than or equal to 12 months in 65% of patients. The ORR in the overall population (n=103) of MSI-H/dMMR cancer patients, including tumor types other than CRC, was 43%, DOR was greater than or equal to 12 months in 92% of patients and OS was greater than or equal to 12 months in 75% of patients. In November 2021, envafolimab received marketing authorization from the Chinese NMPA and was approved for adult patients with MSI-H/dMMR advanced solid tumors, including those patients with advanced colorectal cancer who have experienced disease progression following treatment with a fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin, and irinotecan, as well as patients with other advanced solid tumors who have experienced disease progression following prior systemic treatment and have no satisfactory alternative treatment options.

Other Ongoing Clinical Trials

A Phase 3 randomized clinical trial in BTC was initiated by 3D Medicines in April 2018. This trial is an open-label trial to assess the safety and efficacy of envafolimab plus standard of care gemcitabine-based chemotherapy compared to gemcitabine-based chemotherapy alone with OS as the primary endpoint. In the envafolimab arm, envafolimab will be dosed at 2.5mg/kg subcutaneously QW, along with gemcitabine and oxaliplatin at recommended doses. The trial is expected to enroll over 390 patients in China and data are expected in 2024.

A Phase 2 clinical trial of envafolimab in combination with folinic acid, fluorouracil and oxaliplatin chemotherapy (FOLFOX) in the first line treatment of advanced gastric cancer was fully enrolled (n=15) as of January 15, 2019. In an abstract at the ASCO 2020 Virtual Scientific Program entitled "Envafolimab plus chemotherapy in advanced gastric or gastroesophageal junction (G/GEJ) cancer" data were reported in 15 patients who were evaluable for response. The Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status was 1 in 80% of subjects and the majority had gastric cancer (86.7%). At the time of data cutoff, the minimum follow-up was 6 months. The occurrence of TEAEs was 100% (all grades) and 73.3% (grades 3-4). The most frequent grade 3-4 TEAEs included neutrophil count decreased 46.7%, anemia 20.0%, and platelet disorder 20% (3/15). Confirmed ORR was 60% (unconfirmed ORR: 73.3%). Median DOR was not reached. Median PFS was 6.8 months.

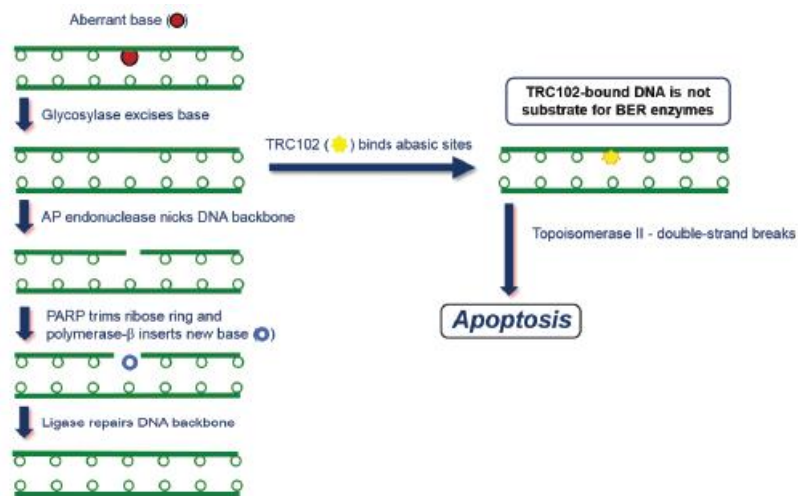
Clinical Stage Product Candidate – TRC102

Overview of Base Excision Repair and the Mechanism of Action of TRC102

Base-excision repair (BER) is a complex and fundamental cellular process used by cancer cells to repair the DNA damage caused by chemotherapeutics, especially the classes of chemotherapeutics known as alkylating agents, including Temodar, dacarbazine and bis-dichloroethyl-nitrosourea (BCNU), and anti-metabolite agents, including Fludara and Alimta. The process of BER removes DNA bases damaged by chemotherapy, resulting in the formation of gaps in the DNA strand called apurinic and apyrimidinic (AP) sites. The appropriate base is then inserted in this gap to restore the proper tumor DNA sequence. By this process, cancer cells can circumvent the anti-tumor effects of chemotherapy.

Inhibition of BER has been proposed as a way to improve the efficacy of chemotherapeutics; however, to our knowledge, no inhibitors of BER have been tested in clinical trials. We are developing TRC102 (methoxyamine hydrochloride) to reverse resistance to specific chemotherapeutics by inhibiting BER. TRC102 interrupts BER by rapidly and covalently binding within AP sites, converting the AP site to a substrate for the enzyme topoisomerase II, which cleaves TRC102-bound DNA, resulting in an accumulation of DNA strand breaks that trigger cellular apoptosis, or programmed cell death, as illustrated in the figure below:

TRC102 binding results in apoptosis



The induction of apoptosis by TRC102 is relatively selective for cancer cells, which typically overexpress topoisomerase II. In nonmalignant cells with low topoisomerase II expression, TRC102-bound DNA is excised and replaced by a separate DNA repair system.

In November 2020, we announced the publication of clinical data in the journal *Cancer Cell* that provides molecular insight into TRC102's mechanism of action and patient populations most likely to respond to treatment. The article, entitled, "Molecular Features of Cancers Exhibiting Exceptional Responses to Treatment," highlighted the clinical features and tumor biology of an exceptional responder patient treated with TRC102 at the NCI. The patient was diagnosed with metastatic and highly refractory CRC and received Temodar and TRC102. Following treatment, the patient was considered an exceptional responder through the achievement of a near complete response lasting 45 months at the most recent follow-up. Detailed molecular analyses of the patient's tumor showed silencing of DNA repair pathways that may have resulted in sensitivity to the inhibition of DNA BER pathway by TRC102. Specifically, MGMT expression was silenced by promoter methylation, and RAD50, a mediator of DNA double strand break repair, was silenced by genetic mutation and loss of heterozygosity. The publication authors hypothesized that the combination of Temodar and TRC102 was effective because all necessary DNA repair pathways were compromised genetically or through the activity of TRC102. MGMT expression was also assessed in biopsies from 11 colorectal patients who subsequently enrolled in an expansion cohort, one of whom demonstrated a PR. The tumor associated with the PR did not express MGMT, whereas each of the 10 tumors that did not respond to therapy expressed this enzyme robustly. MGMT deficiency is observed in about one third of glioblastoma patients, and a prior study of Temodar and TRC102 reported at the Society for Neuro-Oncology in 2018 demonstrated that two MGMT deficient glioblastoma patients had prolonged survival when treated with Temodar and TRC102 after progressing previously on Temodar and radiation therapy. Based on these data, we believe a trial in first line glioblastoma patients of Temodar, radiation therapy and TRC102 is warranted and are discussing further development with investigators at this time.

TRC102 Development in Oncology

TRC102 is being developed to reverse resistance to Temodar, an alkylating chemotherapeutic, as well as to Alimta and Fludara, two antimetabolite chemotherapeutics. We consider it advantageous to combine TRC102 with Alimta because Alimta is approved in one large market indication (lung cancer) and one orphan drug indication (mesothelioma). Temodar is an approved chemotherapeutic used as a standard of care agent to treat glioblastoma, and Fludara is an approved chemotherapeutic used as a standard of care agent to treat lymphoma and leukemia. In initial clinical trials of more than 100 patients, TRC102 has shown good tolerability and promising anti-tumor activity in combination with alkylating and antimetabolite chemotherapy.

We filed an IND application for TRC102 in March 2008, Case Western filed an IND application for TRC102 in March 2006, and NCI filed an IND for TRC102 in March 2013, all for the treatment of patients with advanced solid tumors. The IND application filed by NCI cross references our IND application.

In May 2020, positive data from multiple TRC102 clinical trials were presented at the 2020 ASCO Virtual Scientific Program. Dr. Koczywas of City of Hope Medical Center presented Phase 1 data for TRC102 in combination with cisplatin and Alimta in patients with advanced solid tumors, and Phase 2 data for TRC102 in combination with Alimta in patients with mesothelioma refractory to Alimta and platinum therapy. Notably two of 14 mesothelioma patients who progressed previously on Alimta had objective responses following treatment with Alimta and TRC102. Multiple responses were also noted in the Phase 1 trial of Alimta, cisplatin and TRC102, with particular activity noted in parotid salivary gland tumors. Dr. Biswas of Case Comprehensive Cancer Center presented Phase 1 data of TRC102 in combination with chemoradiation for locally advanced non-squamous non-small cell lung cancer. All 15 patients demonstrated an objective response, including three patients with a complete response to treatment. The 100% ORR compares favorably to historical data of the same combination of chemoradiation without TRC102 in locally advanced lung cancer. For example, the PROCLAIM clinical trial reported an ORR of 36% and the PACIFIC clinical trial reported an ORR of 51% in locally advanced non-squamous non-small cell lung cancer patients treated with Alimta, cisplatin and thoracic radiation.

Phase 1 ascending dose clinical trials evaluating the safety, tolerability, PK, PD and anti-tumor activity of TRC102 were completed with Alimta in patients with advanced solid tumors, with Fludara in patients with hematologic malignancy and with Temodar in patients with solid tumors. In each trial, TRC102 was tolerable with the companion chemotherapeutic, and demonstrated signs of activity. One patient treated with TRC102 and Alimta had a PR as assessed by RECIST 1.1 and remained in our clinical trial without cancer progression for 14 months. In addition, 14 patients had SD including patients with squamous cell lung cancer (three patients), epithelial ovarian cancer (three patients), CRC (two patients), non-squamous non-small cell lung cancer (one patient), pancreatic cancer (one patient), prostate cancer (one patient), endometrial cancer (one patient), head and neck cancer (one patient) and breast cancer (one patient). These data were published in *Investigational New Drugs* in 2012. Case Western reported data from a trial of intravenous TRC102 given in combination with Fludara in a Phase 1 clinical trial that were published in *Oncotarget* in 2017. Anti-tumor activity, including PR, was noted in patients with lymphoma and chronic lymphocytic leukemia, including patients treated previously with Fludara. TRC102 combined with Fludara was safe and well tolerated. Hematologic toxicity was comparable to single agent Fludara and activity appeared to correlate with increased levels of DNA damage. Case Western reported data from a trial of TRC102 given intravenously in combination with Temodar in a Phase 1 clinical trial at the ASCO annual meeting in June 2015. Anti-tumor activity was noted in patients with ovarian cancer and neuroendocrine tumors.

The NCI reported data from the Phase 1 trial of TRC102 in combination with Temodar in relapsed solid tumors and lymphoma patients at ASCO in 2017. There were no pharmacologic interactions between the two drugs and TRC102 target concentrations were achieved. Based on PRs in patients with ovarian cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, and KRAS-positive CRC, the NCI decided to enroll expansion cohorts in each of these tumor types at the recommended Phase 2 oral dose of TRC102. The authors concluded that the combination of Temodar and TRC102 is active, and DNA damage response markers (Rad51, γ-H2AX and/or pNbs1) were induced in four of five paired colonic biopsies, indicating DNA damage following treatment. Updated data in the cohort of patients with CRC reported by the NCI at AACR in 2019 indicated a low response rate in patients with CRC treated with Temodar and TRC102. A December 2020 publication in *Cancer Cell* demonstrated TMZ and TRC102 were active in the subgroup of MGMT deficient patients with colorectal cancer. A poster on an expansion cohort of TRC102 with TMZ in patients with granulosa cell ovarian cancer was presented by investigators at the NCI at the ASCO 2023 annual meeting held in June 2023. The authors concluded that TRC102 combined with TMZ was well tolerated in patients with GCOC. Durable disease control was observed in four of eight patients, which the authors considered as promising activity in this heavily pretreated GCOC cohort.

The combination of TRC102 and Temodar was assessed in a Phase 2 trial of patients with recurrent glioblastoma that was reported at the Society for Neuro-Oncology annual meeting in November 2018. The combination of Temodar and TRC102 was tolerable, but did not meet the primary efficacy endpoint of demonstrating objective responses by Response Assessment in Neuro-Oncology criteria in the 19 enrolled patients, most of whom were treated at Cleveland Clinic. Two patients (10.5%) demonstrated evidence of clinical benefit and met the secondary endpoint of PFS beyond six months. Both patients who demonstrated PFS for more than 11 months were alive over 30 months following treatment initiation with TRC102 and Temodar for recurrent glioblastoma. PFS of greater than 11 months was associated with N-methylpurine DNA glycosylase expression, a biomarker that initiates the BER pathway of resistance that is inhibited by TRC102. Efforts to identify whether DNA glycosylase expression or other biomarkers can be used as a predictive biomarker of TRC102 activity are expected to continue in ongoing TRC102 trials.

Based on data presented at the ASCO 2020 virtual meeting that the combination of chemoradiation and TRC102 produced objective responses in all 15 evaluable patients with advanced localized lung cancer treated in a Phase 1 trial, in January 2022, the NCI initiated a randomized trial of chemoradiation with or without TRC102, followed by consolidative durvalumab treatment. The primary objective is to improve the 56% PFS rate with current standard of care to 75% with current standard of care plus TRC102. The trial began enrollment in June 2022 and is expected to be complete in 2025.

Clinical Stage Product Candidate – YH001

YH001 is an investigational humanized CTLA-4 IgG1 monoclonal antibody. YH001 is being developed by Eucure for the treatment of various cancer indications. In October 2021, we entered into a collaborative development and commercialization agreement with Eucure and Biocytogen pursuant to which we obtained an exclusive license to develop and commercialize YH001 in North America for the treatment of multiple specified indications.

CTLA-4 is a protein expressed on all T-cells but which is expressed at the highest level on Tregs and contributes to the suppressor function of Tregs and acts as a checkpoint that prevents T-cell immune responses to cancer cells. A CTLA-4 inhibitor has been approved as a single agent in melanoma and approved in combination with other therapies in multiple indications, including NSCLC, RCC and MSI-H colorectal cancer.

Clinical Development of YH001

As of December 31, 2021, YH001 had been dosed to more than 41 patients in China and Australia in two completed Phase 1 clinical trials. YH001 is also being studied in additional ongoing Phase 1 clinical trials in combination with investigational and approved immunotherapies China sponsored by Eucure.

Phase I Dose Escalation Clinical Trial in Australia

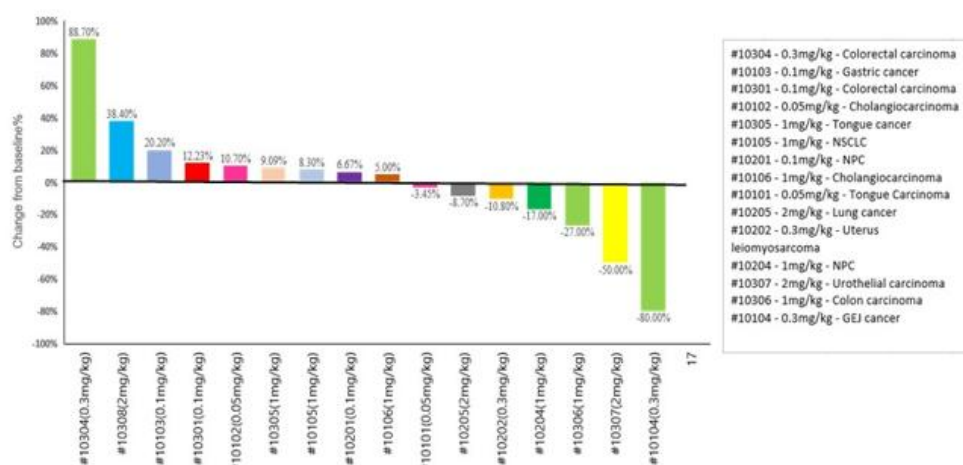
An open-label, single-arm Phase 1 dose escalation clinical trial of YH001 in combination with the PD-1 antibody, toripalimab, was completed in Australia. The safety and efficacy data from this trial were presented at the 2022 ASCO Annual Meeting in June 2022. Based on the data presented in the ASCO presentation, 24 subjects were enrolled in this trial as of December 31, 2021.

Study purpose. The primary objectives of the Phase 1 dose escalation clinical trial were to assess the safety and tolerability profile and MTD of YH001 in combination with the PD-1 inhibitor toripalimab in subjects with advanced solid tumors. The secondary objectives were to evaluate the PK profile and anti-tumor activity.

Study design. This trial adopted a modified “3+3” design. Subjects receive YH001 in six cohorts at 0.05mg/kg, 0.1mg/kg, 0.3mg/kg, 1.0mg/kg, 2.0mg/kg, 4.0mg/kg, and 6.0mg/kg by IV administration during a three week run-in period, after which subjects receive YH001 in combination with 240mg of the PD-1 antibody toripalimab every three weeks for four doses.

Safety. At the December 31, 2021 data cutoff, the maximum tolerated and recommended Phase 2 dose of YH001 when given with toripalimab was 4 mg/kg i.v. every three weeks for up to one year of dosing.

Efficacy. Among 23 patients that had tumor imaging assessments available at the December 31, 2021 data cut-off, four achieved PR by RECIST, including in one patient with urothelial cancer who had failed prior treatment with a PD-1 antibody, and nine had stable disease.



Conclusion. The authors concluded that YH001 was well tolerated up to 4 mg/kg when combined with toripalimab and demonstrated activity in patients with advanced solid tumors.

Phase I Dose Escalation Clinical Trial in China

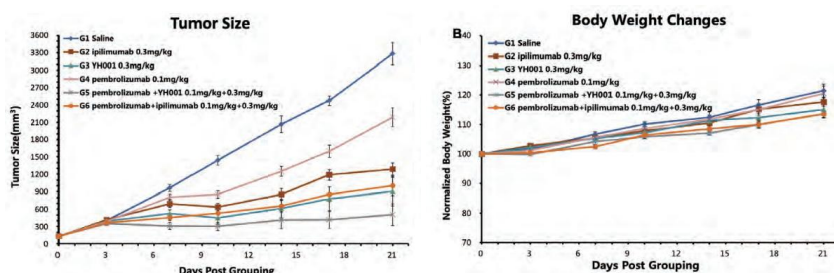
An open-label, single-arm Phase 1 dose escalation clinical trial of YH001 was completed in China.

Preclinical Studies

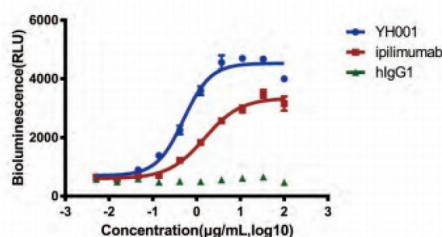
In pre-clinical studies in mice, YH001 was compared with ipilimumab, an approved CTLA-4 inhibitor marketed by BMS, and YH001 showed the following potential advantages:

- *Superior in vivo activity compared to ipilimumab as a single agent and when combined with pembrolizumab, a PD-1 antibody marketed by Merck.*

The following graphs illustrate the tumor size growth and body weight changes in mice.



- *More potent and active than ipilimumab.* YH001 was more potent and active than ipilimumab in blocking hCTLA-4 inhibition of CD80/86 activity. The following graph illustrates an *in vitro* reporter assay demonstrating the ability of YH001 or ipilimumab to induce T-cell proliferation by inhibiting the interaction of hCTLA-4 with CD80/86.



Clinical Development in North America

In August 2022, we announced that the FDA had approved the IND application for the initiation of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of YH001 in combination with envafolelimab and doxorubicin, an approved treatment for soft tissue sarcoma, for the treatment of sarcoma patients. In December 2022, we initiated dosing in the Phase 1/2 clinical trial to assess the safety and efficacy of the triplet combination of YH001, envafolelimab and doxorubicin in the common sarcoma subtypes of leiomyosarcoma and dedifferentiated liposarcoma and of the doublet combination of YH001 and envafolelimab in patients with the rare sarcoma subtypes of alveolar soft part sarcoma and chondrosarcoma. Given the recommendation of the IDMC to terminate enrollment in cohort D of the ENVASARC trial of dosing envafolelimab with the CTLA-4 antibody Yervoy, we reviewed safety and efficacy data from more than ten patients who received envafolelimab with the CTLA-4 antibody YH001. Following the data review and discussions with principal investigators, we discontinued enrollment in the Phase 1/2 clinical trial of YH001 in combination with envafolelimab and doxorubicin. We presented data from the 15 patients enrolled into the Phase 1/2 clinical trial in a poster in November 2023 at the Connective Tissue Oncology Society meeting. We plan to continue the development of envafolelimab with doxorubicin in soft tissue sarcoma in a separate trial and may initiate trials of YH001 as a single agent or in combination with immunotherapies in other tumor types.

Collaboration and License Agreements

Inhibrx License Agreement

In November 2023, we granted a non-exclusive and non-transferable license of our CRO-independent PDP to Inhibrx for the design, conduct and administration of clinical trials and related research and development activities, including activities relating to regulatory filings, submissions and approvals (the PDP License), for a nonrefundable upfront fee of \$3.0 million. The PDP License allows Inhibrx to use our configuration documentation with a widely used software package in addition to our validation and qualification of the software package, and our standard operation procedure documents, policies, work instructions, and clinical operation templates (the Licensed Technology). We are also able to earn an additional \$0.2 million upon the completion of up to 500 hours of training to Inhibrx by us or six months following our delivery of the Licensed Technology, whichever is earlier.

Collaboration Agreement with 3D Medicines and Alphamab

In December 2019, we, 3D Medicines, and Alphamab entered into the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement for the development of envafohimab, an investigational PD-L1 sAb, or nanobody, administered by rapid subcutaneous injection, for the treatment of sarcoma in North America.

Pursuant to the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement, we were granted an exclusive license to develop and commercialize envafohimab for the treatment of sarcoma in North America. We are responsible for conducting and will bear the costs of any Phase 1, Phase 2, and Phase 3 or post-approval clinical trial in North America for envafohimab in the indications of refractory and first line treatment of sarcoma. 3D Medicines and Alphamab are responsible for conducting and will bear the costs of IND-enabling studies (other than those specific to the sarcoma indication) and the preparation of the chemistry, manufacturing and controls (CMC) activities sections of an IND application for envafohimab. 3D Medicines and Alphamab have agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third-party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, envafohimab to us at pre-negotiated prices that vary based on clinical or commercial use. 3D Medicines and Alphamab retained the right to develop envafohimab in all territories outside of North America as well as within North America for all indications other than sarcoma.

We will be responsible for commercializing envafohimab for sarcoma in North America, including booking of sales revenue, unless (a) envafohimab is first approved in North America for an indication other than sarcoma and launched in North America, or (b) envafohimab is first approved in North America for sarcoma and subsequently approved in North America for an additional non-orphan indication and sold commercially by 3D Medicines and/or Alphamab, or licensee, in which case 3D Medicines and Alphamab will be responsible for commercializing envafohimab for sarcoma in North America, including booking of sales revenue. If 3D Medicines and Alphamab become responsible for commercialization under the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement, we have the option to co-market envafohimab for sarcoma in North America. In the event that envafohimab is first approved in North America for sarcoma and within three years of the commercial launch of envafohimab in North America for sarcoma 3D Medicines and Alphamab replace us as the party responsible for commercialization, and we elect and 3D Medicines and Alphamab agree for us to not co-market envafohimab for sarcoma in North America, then 3D Medicines and Alphamab will be required to compensate us for our costs associated with preparing for and conducting commercial activities.

If we have the responsibility for commercialization under the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement, we will owe 3D Medicines and Alphamab tiered double digit royalties on net sales of envafohimab for sarcoma in North America ranging from the teens to mid-double digits. If 3D Medicines and Alphamab have responsibility for commercialization under the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement, we will be entitled to (a) tiered double digit royalties on net sales of envafohimab for sarcoma in North America ranging from the teens to mid-double digits if we have elected to not co-market envafohimab in sarcoma or (b) a 50% royalty on net sales of envafohimab for sarcoma in North America if we have chosen to co-market envafohimab in sarcoma. Payment obligations under the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement continue on a country-by-country basis until the last to expire licensed patent covering envafohimab expires.

3D Medicines and Alphamab retain the right to reacquire the rights to envafohimab for sarcoma in North America in connection with an arm's length sale to a third party of the rights to develop and commercialize envafohimab in North America for all indications, provided that the sale may not occur prior to completion of a pivotal trial of envafohimab in sarcoma without our written consent and the parties must negotiate in good faith and agree to fair compensation be paid to us for the value of and opportunity represented by the reacquired rights.

Each party agreed that during the term of the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement, it would not develop or license from any third party a monospecific inhibitor to PD-L1 or PD-1 in sarcoma.

The term of the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement continues until the later of the date the parties cease further development and commercialization of envafohimab for sarcoma in North America or the expiration of all payment obligations. The Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement may be terminated earlier by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or bankruptcy of the other party, or for safety reasons related to envafohimab. In the event we elect, or a joint steering committee (JSC) determines, to cease further development or commercialization of envafohimab, or if we fail to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop (including progress in clinical trials) and commercialize envafohimab and do not cure such failure within a specified time period, then our rights and obligations under the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement will revert to 3D Medicines and Alphamab.

License Agreement with Case Western

In August 2006, we entered into a license agreement with Case Western, under which we obtained an exclusive, worldwide license to certain patents, know-how and other intellectual property controlled by Case Western related to methoxyamine, which we refer to as the TRC102 Technology. Under the agreement, as amended, we have the right to use, manufacture and commercialize products utilizing the TRC102 Technology for all mammalian therapeutic uses, and to sublicense these rights.

Under the agreement, we are generally obligated to use our best efforts to commercialize the TRC102 Technology as soon as possible. We are also required to meet specified diligence milestones, and if we fail to do so and do not cure such failure, Case Western may convert our license into a non-exclusive license or terminate the agreement.

In consideration of the rights granted to us under the agreement, we paid a one-time upfront fee to Case Western. In addition, we may be required to pay up to an aggregate of approximately \$9.8 million in milestone payments, of which \$0.7 million relates to the initiation of certain development activities and approximately \$9.1 million relates to the submission of certain regulatory filings and receipt of certain regulatory approvals. If products utilizing the TRC102 Technology are successfully commercialized, we will be required to pay Case Western a single-digit royalty on net sales, subject to adjustments in certain circumstances. Beginning on the earlier of a specified number of years from the effective date of the agreement and the anniversary of the effective date following the occurrence of a specified event, we will be required to make a minimum annual royalty payment of \$75,000, adjusted annually based on the Consumer Price Index, which will be credited against our royalty obligations. In the event we sublicense any of our rights under the agreement relating to the TRC102 Technology, we will be obligated to pay Case Western a portion of certain fees we may receive under the sublicense. Our royalty obligations will continue through the later of (i) the expiration of any orphan drug marketing exclusivity for a product utilizing the TRC102 Technology, (ii) August 2026, or (iii) on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the last valid claim under the TRC102 Technology or any patent we receive that is a derivative of the TRC102 Technology.

We may unilaterally terminate this agreement in its entirety, for any reason or for no reason, upon at least 30 days' notice to Case Western. If we do so, we will be required to pay Case Western a termination fee. If we fail to pay any amount required under the agreement and do not cure the default within 90 days of receiving notice, Case Western will have the right to convert our exclusive license to a non-exclusive license or to terminate the agreement entirely. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of the other party's material breach of the agreement that remains uncured 60 days after receiving notice of the breach.

Cooperative Research and Development Agreements with NCI

We are a party to a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, as represented by NCI, for the development of TRC102 for the treatment of cancer. We entered into the CRADA governing the development of TRC102 (TRC102 CRADA) in August 2012 with NCI's Center for Cancer Research.

Under the CRADA, as amended, NCI conducts clinical trials and non-clinical studies of TRC102. Pursuant the TRC102 CRADA, we are required to pay NCI \$20,000 per year per Phase 1 clinical trial and \$25,000 per year per Phase 2 clinical trial, as well as expenses incurred by NCI in connection with carrying out its responsibilities under the TRC102 CRADA, up to an aggregate maximum per year of \$200,000. We may also provide funding to support assays and other studies, and if NCI supplies TRC102 for additional mutually approved clinical trials beyond the planned trials, we will reimburse NCI for costs associated with manufacturing TRC102. In addition, we made a one-time payment of \$20,000 for the initial IND filing and may be required to make additional one-time payments of \$10,000 each for additional IND filings. Funding for clinical trials beyond those contemplated by the TRC102 CRADA will be determined in an amendment to the applicable CRADA.

Under the CRADA, each party individually owns all inventions, data and materials produced solely by its employees in the course of performing research activities pursuant to the CRADA. The parties jointly own any inventions and materials that are jointly produced by employees of both parties. Subject to certain conditions, we have the option under the CRADA to negotiate commercialization licenses from the government to intellectual property conceived or first reduced to practice in performance of the CRADA research plan that was developed solely by NCI employees or jointly by us and NCI employees.

The TRC102 CRADA had an original five-year term and was subsequently amended to extend the term to August 7, 2023. The CRADA may be terminated at any time by mutual written consent, and we or NCI may unilaterally terminate the CRADA for any reason or no reason by providing written notice at least 60 days before the desired termination date.

Collaboration Agreement with Eucure and Biocytogen

In October 2021, we, Eucure and Biocytogen entered into a collaborative development and commercialization agreement (the YH001 Collaboration Agreement) for the development of YH001, a monospecific investigational CTLA-4 antibody. Pursuant to the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, we were granted an exclusive (including with respect to Eucure and its affiliates), nontransferable, license to develop and commercialize YH001 in North America for the treatment, through administration of YH001 by intravenous or subcutaneous means, of multiple human indications, including sarcoma, microsatellite stable colorectal cancer, RCC, and K-ras positive non-small cell lung cancer (collectively, the Initial Indications) or one or more of bladder cancer, endometrial cancer, and melanoma as substitute indications, which may be substituted for Initial Indications at our discretion (each upon such substitution, a Substitute Indication). We are responsible for, and will bear the costs of, preparing and filing all regulatory submissions and conducting any Phase 1, Phase 2, Phase 3, or post-approval clinical trials in North America for YH001 in the Initial Indications and potentially the Substitute Indications, while Eucure is responsible for conducting, and will bear the costs of, the preparation of CMC activities for YH001. Eucure has agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third-party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, YH001 to us for clinical trials pursuant to the terms of a clinical supply and quality agreement that will be separately negotiated and agreed in good faith between the parties.

Eucure may pursue clinical trials for YH001 in North America outside of the Initial Indications or Substitute Indications, and also within the Initial Indications or Substitute Indications as part of a combination therapy of YH001 and an additional Eucure product. During a specified period, we have the option, subject to Eucure's prior written approval, to expand the license to include the development and commercialization of YH001 for the treatment, through administration by intravenous or subcutaneous means, of all human and veterinary therapeutic indications in North America for a payment to Eucure in the low single digit millions (the Company Option).

Pursuant to the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, we granted Eucure an irrevocable, perpetual, royalty-free, exclusive license, with the right to grant sublicenses to develop, register, sell, offer to sell, have sold, market and distribute YH001 in all territories outside of North America as well as within North America for all indications other than the Initial Indications and the Substitute Indications.

We will be responsible for commercializing YH001 in North America, including booking of sales revenue in the Initial and Substitute Indications. We will owe Eucure escalating double digit royalties on net sales of YH001 in North America ranging from the mid-twenties to mid-double digits; provided that until the end of the first full calendar year following the first commercial sale of YH001, royalties will range from the lower double digits to the mid-double digits. If sales of YH001 exceed a pre-determined sales threshold in the first full year of sales following first commercial sale, we will owe a milestone to Eucure in the high single digit millions. Payment obligations under the YH001 Collaboration Agreement continue on a country-by-country basis until the latest of (i) expiration of the last to expire licensed patent covering YH001, (ii) expiration of marketing or regulatory exclusivity covering YH001 and (iii) 10 years from the first commercial sale of YH001 in such country in North America. Eucure has agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third-party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, YH001 to us at cost plus a low double-digit markup for commercial sales pursuant to the terms of a commercial supply and quality agreement that will be separately negotiated and agreed in good faith between the parties within 180 days prior to the anticipated first commercial sale in North America.

Pursuant to the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, each party agreed that during the term of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, it would not develop, manufacture, commercialize or license from any third party a monospecific inhibitor to CTLA-4.

The term of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement continues until the earlier of (i) the date that the parties cease further development and commercialization of YH001 in North America or (ii) on a country-by-country basis, the expiration of the royalty obligations in such country. The YH001 Collaboration Agreement may be terminated earlier by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or bankruptcy of the other party, or for safety reasons related to YH001. In the event of a termination of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, other than by us as a result of Eucure's material uncured breach or bankruptcy, (i) our license shall terminate and (ii) we would be obligated to grant Eucure an irrevocable, perpetual, royalty-free, non-exclusive license with the right to grant sublicenses under its rights in all development data and intellectual property to develop, register, sell, offer to sell, have sold, market and distribute YH001 in North America. In the event of a termination of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement by us as a result of Eucure's material uncured breach or bankruptcy, the license shall continue in the Initial Indications in North America, provided that (i) such license shall remain exclusive during the royalty term and non-exclusive thereafter; (ii) we shall have the right to have YH001 manufactured for its development and commercialization requirements in the Initial Indications in North America; and (iii) the license shall terminate in the event of an uncured material breach by us of any provision (including payment obligations) that survives termination of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement. In the event the YH001 Collaboration Agreement terminates for safety reasons related to YH001, by mutual agreement of the parties or by Eucure in the event of an uncured material breach or bankruptcy by us, then our rights and obligations under the YH001 Collaboration Agreement will revert to Eucure. In the event Eucure does not approve the Company Option, we may terminate the YH001 Collaboration Agreement for convenience with a 30-day notice to Eucure, provided that such termination is given within 12 months of the effective date of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement (the Company Option Termination). In the event of a Company Option Termination, Eucure would be obligated to reimburse us for all costs and expenses that we incurred in performing the development activities.

Manufacturing

We do not own or operate, nor do we expect to own or operate, facilities for product manufacturing, storage, distribution or testing. We contract with third parties or our collaboration partners for the manufacture of our product candidates and we intend to continue to do so in the future.

Envafohimab is manufactured by AlphaMab in China. Pursuant to the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement, 3D Medicines and Alphamab have agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, envafohimab to us at pre-negotiated prices that vary based on clinical or commercial use.

YH001 is manufactured by an experienced contract manufacturer in China. Pursuant to the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, Eucure and Biocytogen have agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, YH001 to us at pre-negotiated prices that vary based on clinical or commercial use pursuant to the terms of a clinical supply and quality agreement to be separately negotiated.

TRC102 drug substance is manufactured through a standard chemical synthesis and may be obtained from multiple manufacturers.

Competition

The development and commercialization of new drugs is highly competitive, and we and our collaborators face competition with respect to each of our product candidates in their target indications. Many of the entities developing and marketing potentially competing products have significantly greater financial, technical and human resources and expertise than we do in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing. Mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. Our commercial opportunity will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, have fewer side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop.

If our product candidates are approved, they will compete with currently marketed drugs and therapies used for treatment of the following indications, and potentially with drug candidates currently in development for the same indications.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of any approved product will include its efficacy, safety profile, price, method of administration and level of promotional activity.

Oncology Therapies

There is no PD-1 or PD-L1 therapy approved by the FDA for the treatment of sarcoma. Keytruda (marketed by Merck) has a compendia listing for the treatment of UPS, and is used off-label for the treatment of patients with UPS. If envafohimab is approved, it may nevertheless compete with currently marketed PD-1 and PD-L1 inhibitors, including Opdivo (marketed by BMS), Keytruda (marketed by Merck), Imfinzi (marketed by AstraZeneca), and Tecentriq (marketed by Roche) which are approved by the FDA in multiple indications other than soft tissue sarcoma. The global PD-1 and PD-L1 inhibitors market had an approximate value of over \$30 billion in 2022.

There is no CTLA-4 therapy approved by the FDA for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma. If YH001 is approved, it may nevertheless compete with the currently marketed CTLA-4 inhibitor ipilimumab (Yervoy, marketed by BMS), which is approved by the FDA in multiple indications other than soft tissue sarcoma. Other antibodies to CTLA-4 are being studied in clinical trials of cancer patients.

We are developing TRC102 to be used in combination with alkylating chemotherapeutics (including Temodar) and antimetabolite chemotherapeutics (including Alimta and Fludara) for the treatment of cancer. If TRC102 is approved, it could compete with other inhibitors of DNA repair. Tesaro, Inc. (now GSK), Clovis Oncology and Astra Zeneca each market inhibitors of DNA repair that work by a mechanism of action that is distinct from that of TRC102. In addition to the therapies mentioned above, there are many generic chemotherapeutics and other regimens commonly used to treat various types of cancer, including soft tissue sarcoma and glioblastoma.

Commercialization

We hold North America commercialization rights in the field of sarcoma for envafolimab (subject to certain rights held by 3D Medicines and Alphamab), North America commercialization rights of multiple human indications, including the Initial Indications or one or more of the Substitute Indications, which may be substituted for Initial Indications at our discretion, for YH001, and worldwide commercialization rights for TRC102. If any of our product candidates are approved in oncology indications, our plan is to build an oncology-focused specialty sales force in the United States to support their commercialization and seek a partner(s) to support commercialization outside the United States to the extent we have commercial rights in other territories. We believe that a specialty sales force will be sufficient to target key prescribing physicians in oncology. We currently do not have any sales or marketing capabilities or experience as a company. We plan to establish the required capabilities within an appropriate time frame ahead of any product approval and commercialization to support a product launch.

Intellectual Property

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our protein therapeutics, novel biological discoveries, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing U.S. and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation and potential in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position. Additionally, we expect to benefit from a variety of statutory frameworks in the United States, Europe, Japan and other countries that relate to the regulation of biosimilar molecules and orphan drug status. These statutory frameworks provide periods of non-patent-based exclusivity for qualifying molecules. See “Government Regulation.”

Our patenting strategy is focused on our protein and small molecule therapeutics. We seek composition of matter and method of treatment patents for each such protein or small molecule in key therapeutic areas. We also seek patent protection with respect to companion diagnostic methods and compositions and treatments for targeted patient populations. We have sought patent protection alone or jointly with our collaborators, as dictated by our collaboration agreements.

Individual patents extend for varying periods of time depending on the date of filing of the patent application or the date of patent issuance and the legal term of patents in the countries in which they are obtained. Generally, patents issued from applications filed in the United States are effective for twenty years from the earliest non-provisional filing date. In addition, in certain instances, a patent term can be extended to recapture a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of the FDA regulatory review period; however, the restoration period cannot be longer than five years and the total patent term including the restoration period must not exceed 14 years following FDA approval. The duration of foreign patents varies in accordance with provisions of applicable local law, but typically is also twenty years from the earliest international filing date. Our issued patents and pending applications with respect to our protein therapeutic candidates (excluding licensed rights) will expire on dates ranging from 2027 to 2030, exclusive of possible patent term extensions. However, the actual protection afforded by a patent varies on a product by product basis, from country to country and depends upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of extensions of patent term, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country and the validity and enforceability of the patent.

National and international patent laws concerning protein therapeutics remain highly unsettled. No consistent policy regarding the patent-eligibility or the breadth of claims allowed in such patents has emerged to date in the United States, Europe or other countries. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries can diminish our ability to protect our inventions and enforce our intellectual property rights. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth or enforceability of claims that may be granted in our patents or in third-party patents. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. Our ability to maintain and solidify our proprietary position for our drugs and technology will depend on our success in obtaining effective claims and enforcing those claims once granted. We do not know whether any of the patent applications that we may file or license from third parties will result in the issuance of any patents. The issued patents that we own or may receive in the future, may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, and the rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with sufficient protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technology. Furthermore, our competitors may be able to independently develop and commercialize similar drugs or duplicate our technology, business model or strategy without infringing our patents. Because of the extensive time required for clinical development and regulatory review of a drug we may develop, it is possible that, before any of our drugs can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantage of any such patent. The patent positions for our most advanced programs are summarized below:

Envafohimab Patent Coverage

Specific to the development of envafolimab for the treatment of sarcoma in North America, we hold an exclusive license from 3D Medicines and Alphamab to any and all intellectual property rights, including patents, copyrights, trademarks and know-how, claiming or covering envafolimab. We also hold a non-exclusive license for the conduct of clinical trials in the EU in support of the development of envafolimab for the treatment of sarcoma in North America. 3D Medicines and Alphamab retain ownership of any and all intellectual property rights, including patents, copyrights, trademarks and know-how, claiming or covering any pharmaceutical composition or preparation comprising envafolimab.

YH001 Patent Coverage

Eucure has an issued patent on the composition of matter and a pending application on the methods of use of YH001 in the United States. The terms of the patent would expire in 2037, exclusive of any patent term extension. We hold an exclusive (including with respect to Eucure and its affiliates), nontransferable, license to develop and commercialize YH001 in North America for the treatment, through administration of YH001 by intravenous or subcutaneous means, of multiple human indications, including the Initial Indications or one or more of the Substitute Indications, which may be substituted for Initial Indications at our discretion.

TRC102 Patent Coverage

We hold issued patents directed to combination of TRC102 and pemetrexed in the United States, Australia, Canada, Europe, Japan, Mexico, Norway, Russia, Singapore, South Africa, South Korea, Ukraine, and the United Kingdom. We also have pending applications in other jurisdictions, including Brazil, China, Hong Kong, and India. The expected expiration date for these patents is 2027, exclusive of possible patent term extensions.

We hold an issued patent on further combinations of TRC102 in Europe. The expected expiration date for these patents is 2031, exclusive of possible patent term extensions.

Trade Secrets, Trademarks and Know-How

In addition to patents, we rely upon unpatented trade secrets, trademarks and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our commercial partners, collaborators, employees and consultants and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of the invention assignment agreements, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third party. These agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our commercial partners, collaborators, employees and consultants use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. In addition, we seek trademark protection in the United States and internationally where available and when we deem appropriate. Furthermore, we are a party to a number of license agreements under which we are granted intellectual property rights to know-how that are important to our business.

U.S. Government Regulation

The preclinical studies and clinical testing, manufacture, labeling, storage, record keeping, advertising, promotion, export, marketing and sales, among other things, of our product candidates and future products, are subject to extensive regulation by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. In the United States, pharmaceutical products are regulated by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA), and other laws, including, in the case of biologics, the Public Health Service Act (PHSA), in addition to the FDA's implementing regulations. We expect envafolimab to be regulated by the FDA as a biologic, which requires the submission of a BLA and approval by the FDA prior to being marketed in the United States. We expect our small molecule product candidate TRC102 to be regulated as a drug and subject to New Drug Application (NDA) requirements, which are substantially similar to the BLA requirements discussed below. Manufacturers of our product candidates may also be subject to state regulation. Failure to comply with FDA requirements, both before and after product approval, may subject us or our partners, contract manufacturers and suppliers to administrative or judicial sanctions, including FDA refusal to approve applications, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, fines and/or criminal prosecution.

The steps required before a biologic may be approved for marketing of an indication in the United States generally include:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies conducted according to Good Laboratory Practices (GLPs) and other applicable regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may commence;

- completion of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with Good Clinical Practices (GCPs) to establish that the biological product is “safe, pure and potent,” which is analogous to the safety and efficacy approval standard for a chemical drug product for its intended use;
- submission to the FDA of a marketing application;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with applicable current Good Manufacturing Practice requirements (cGMPs); and
- FDA review of the marketing application and issuance of a biologics license which is the approval necessary to market a biologic therapeutic product.

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation as well as animal studies to assess the potential safety and efficacy of the biologic candidate. Preclinical studies must be conducted in compliance with FDA regulations regarding GLPs. The results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND. Nonclinical testing may continue after the IND is submitted. In addition to including the results of the preclinical testing, the IND will also include a protocol detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated if the first phase or phases of the clinical trial lends themselves to an efficacy determination. The IND will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA within the 30-day time period places the IND on clinical hold because of its concerns about the drug candidate or the conduct of the trial described in the clinical protocol included in the IND. The FDA can also place the IND on clinical hold at any time during drug development for safety concerns related to the investigational drug or to the class of products to which it belongs. The IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before clinical trials can proceed.

All clinical trials must be conducted under the supervision of one or more qualified principal investigators in accordance with GCPs. They must be conducted under protocols detailing the objectives of the applicable phase of the trial, dosing procedures, research subject selection and exclusion criteria and the safety and effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND, and progress reports detailing the status of the clinical trials must be submitted to the FDA annually. Sponsors also must timely report to the FDA serious and unexpected adverse reactions, any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator's brochure, or any findings from other studies or animal or in vitro testing that suggest a significant risk in humans exposed to the drug. An institutional review board, or IRB, at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the protocol before a clinical trial commences at that institution, approve the information regarding the trial and the consent form that must be provided to each research subject or the subject's legal representative, and monitor the trial until completed.

Clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap and different trials may be initiated with the same drug candidate within the same phase of development in similar or differing patient populations. Phase 1 clinical trials may be conducted in a limited number of patients, but are usually conducted in healthy volunteer subjects for indications other than oncology. The drug candidate is initially tested for safety and, as appropriate, for absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion, PD and PK.

Phase 2 usually involves trials in a larger, but still limited, patient population to evaluate preliminarily the efficacy of the drug candidate for specific, targeted indications to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage and to identify possible short-term adverse effects and safety risks.

Phase 3 trials are undertaken to further evaluate clinical efficacy of a specific endpoint and to test further for safety within an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. Phase 1, Phase 2, or Phase 3 testing might not be completed successfully within any specific time period, if at all, with respect to any of our product candidates. Results from one trial are not necessarily predictive of results from later trials. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend clinical trials at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug candidate has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

The results of the preclinical studies and clinical trials, together with other detailed information, including information on the manufacture and composition of the product, are submitted to the FDA as part of a marketing application requesting approval to market the drug candidate for a proposed indication. Under the PDUFA, the fees payable to the FDA for reviewing a marketing application, as well as annual program fees for approved products, can be substantial. The fees typically increase each year. Each marketing application submitted to the FDA for approval is reviewed for administrative completeness and reviewability within 60 days following receipt by the FDA of the application. If the application is found complete, the FDA will file the marketing application, triggering a full review of the application. The FDA may refuse to file any marketing application that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission. The FDA's established goal is to review 90% of priority marketing applications within six months after the application is accepted for filing and 90% of standard marketing applications within 10 months of the acceptance date, whereupon a review decision is to be made. The FDA, however, may not approve a drug candidate within these established goals and its review goals are subject to change from time to time. Further, the outcome of the review, even if generally favorable, may not be an actual approval but a "complete response letter" that describes additional work that must be done before the application can be approved. Before approving a marketing application, the FDA may inspect the facility or facilities at which the product is manufactured and will not approve the product unless the facility complies with cGMPs. The FDA may deny approval of a marketing application if applicable statutory or regulatory criteria are not satisfied, or may require additional testing or information, which can extend the review process. FDA approval of any application may include many delays or never be granted. If a product is approved, the approval may impose limitations on the uses for which the product may be marketed, may require that warning statements be included in the product labeling, may require that additional studies be conducted following approval as a condition of the approval, and may impose restrictions and conditions on product distribution, prescribing, or dispensing in the form of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS) or otherwise limit the scope of any approval. The FDA must approve a marketing application supplement or a new marketing application before a product may be marketed for other uses or before certain manufacturing or other changes may be made. Further post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of a product is required. Also, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if safety or manufacturing problems occur following initial marketing. In addition, new government requirements may be established that could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our product candidates under development.

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (the BPCIA) created a pathway for licensure, or approval, of biological products that are biosimilar to, and possibly interchangeable with, earlier biological products licensed under the PHSA. Also under the BPCIA, innovator manufacturers of original reference biological products are granted 12 years of exclusivity before biosimilars can be approved for marketing in the United States.

Both before and after the FDA approves a product, the manufacturer and the holder or holders of the marketing application for the product are subject to comprehensive regulatory oversight. For example, quality control and manufacturing procedures must conform, on an ongoing basis, to cGMP requirements, and the FDA periodically inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to spend time, money and effort to maintain cGMP compliance.

Additionally, the FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability. However, physicians may, in their independent medical judgment, prescribe legally available products for off-label uses. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments but the FDA does restrict manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products.

Other Healthcare Laws

Although we currently do not have any products on the market in the United States, we may be subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. Such laws include, without limitation, state and federal, fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback and false claims, privacy and security and physician sunshine laws and regulations, many of which may become more applicable if our product candidates are approved and we begin commercialization. For additional details regarding the federal, state and foreign healthcare laws that may affect our ability to operate, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—"We are subject to extensive federal, state, and foreign regulation, and our failure to comply with these laws could harm our business." If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, significant civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, imprisonment, and additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results.

Orphan Drug Act

The United States Orphan Drug Act provides incentives to manufacturers to develop and market drugs for rare diseases and conditions affecting fewer than 200,000 persons in the United States at the time of application for orphan drug designation (ODD). ODD must be requested before submitting a BLA. ODD does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. If a product that has ODD subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the holder of the approval is entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for that product except in very limited circumstances. For example, a drug that the FDA considers to be clinically superior to, or different from, another approved orphan drug, even though for the same indication, may also obtain approval in the United States during the seven-year exclusive marketing period. In addition, holders of exclusivity for orphan drugs are expected to assure the availability of sufficient quantities of their orphan drugs to meet the needs of patients. Failure to do so could result in the withdrawal of marketing exclusivity for the drug.

Legislation similar to the Orphan Drug Act has been enacted outside the United States, including in the EU and Japan. The orphan legislation in the EU is available for therapies addressing chronic debilitating or life-threatening conditions that affect five or fewer out of 10,000 persons or are financially not viable to develop. The market exclusivity period is for ten years, although that period can be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, available evidence establishes that the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity. The market exclusivity may be extended to 12 years if sponsors complete a pediatric investigation plan agreed upon with the relevant committee of the European Medicines Agency. Orphan legislation in Japan similarly provides for ten years of marketing exclusivity for drugs that are approved for the treatment of rare diseases and conditions.

Exclusivity

New biological products will benefit, if approved, from the data exclusivity provisions legislated in the United States, the EU and Japan. All three regions effectively provide a period of data exclusivity to innovator biologic products. U.S. legislation provides a 12-year period of data exclusivity from the date of first licensure of a reference biologic product. EU legislation provides a period of 10 to 11 years and Japan legislation provides a period of 8 years during which companies cannot be granted approval as generic drugs to approved biologic therapies. Protection from generic competition is also available for new chemical entities, including potentially the small molecule TRC102, in the United States for 5 years, in the EU for 10 to 11 years and in Japan for 8 years.

Exclusivity in the European Union

The EU has led the way among the International Council for Harmonisation regions in establishing a regulatory framework for biosimilar products. The marketing authorization of generic medicinal products and similar biological medicinal products are governed in the EU by Article 10(1) of Directive 2001/83/EC (2001). Unlike generic medicinal products, which only need to demonstrate bioequivalence to an authorized reference product, similar biological medicinal products are required to submit preclinical and clinical data, the type and quantity of which is dictated by class and product specific guidelines. In order to submit a marketing authorization for a similar biological medicinal product, the reference product must have been authorized for marketing in the EU for at least 8 years. Biosimilars can only be authorized for use once the period of data exclusivity on the biological reference medicine has expired. In general, this means that the biological reference medicine must have been authorized for at least 10 years before a similar biological medicine can be made available by another company. The 10-year period can be extended to a maximum of 11 if, during the first 8 years of those 10 years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization are held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison to existing therapies.

Many EU countries have banned interchangeability of biosimilars with their reference products to ensure adequate characterization of the safety profile of the biosimilar and to enable comparison to that of reference product.

Exclusivity in Japan

In 2009, Japan's Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare (MHLW) and Pharmaceuticals and Medical Device Agency (PMDA) issued the first Japanese guidance on biosimilars. The guideline (currently available only in Japanese), which shares common key features to EU guidelines, outlines the nonclinical, clinical and CMC requirements for biosimilar applications and describes the review process, naming conventions and application fees.

Japan does not grant exclusivity to pharmaceutical products; however, the country does have a Post Marketing Surveillance (PMS) system that affects the timing of generic entry and, in effect, provides a period of market exclusivity to innovator products. This system allows safety data to be acquired for each product. A PMS period is set for most of new drug approvals, and until this period is over, generic companies cannot submit their applications for drug approvals as generic drugs. Recently, this period was extended to 8 years for all new drug approvals. Japan's regulations do not allow currently for interchangeability of biosimilars with their reference products.

Expedited Review and Approval

The FDA has various programs, including Fast Track, priority review, and accelerated approval, which are intended to expedite or simplify the process for reviewing drugs and biologics, and/or provide for the approval of a drug or biologic on the basis of a surrogate endpoint. Even if a drug qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the drug no longer meets the conditions for qualification or that the time period for FDA review or approval will be shortened. Generally, drugs that are eligible for these programs are those for serious or life-threatening conditions, those with the potential to address unmet medical needs and those that offer meaningful benefits over existing treatments. For example, Fast Track is a process designed to facilitate the development and expedite the review of drugs to treat serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions and fill unmet medical needs. Breakthrough therapy designation is for products that are intended, alone or in combination with one or more other therapies, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the therapy may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For therapies that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Therapies designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA may also be eligible for priority review and accelerated approval. Priority review is designed to give drugs that offer major advances in treatment or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists an initial review within six months as compared to a standard review time of ten months. Although Fast Track and priority review do not affect the standards for approval, the FDA will attempt to facilitate early and frequent meetings with a sponsor of a Fast Track designated drug and expedite review of the application for a drug designated for priority review. Accelerated approval provides for an earlier approval for a new drug that is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and that fills an unmet medical need based on a surrogate endpoint. A surrogate endpoint is a laboratory measurement or physical sign used as an indirect or substitute measurement representing a clinically meaningful outcome. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug candidate receiving accelerated approval perform post-marketing clinical trials to confirm the clinically meaningful outcome as predicted by the surrogate marker trial.

Pediatric Exclusivity and Pediatric Use

Under the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act, certain drugs may obtain an additional six months of exclusivity, if the sponsor submits information requested in writing by the FDA, or a Written Request, relating to the use of the active moiety of the drug in children. The FDA may decline to issue a Written Request for studies on unapproved or approved indications or where it determines that information relating to the use of a drug in a pediatric population, or part of the pediatric population, may not produce health benefits in that population.

We have not received a Written Request for such pediatric studies, although we may ask the FDA to issue a Written Request for such studies in the future. To receive the six-month pediatric market exclusivity, we would have to receive a Written Request from the FDA, conduct the requested studies in accordance with a written agreement with the FDA or, if there is no written agreement, in accordance with commonly accepted scientific principles, and submit reports of the studies. A Written Request may include studies for indications that are not currently in the labeling if the FDA determines that such information will benefit the public health. The FDA will accept the reports upon its determination that the studies were conducted in accordance with and are responsive to the original Written Request or commonly accepted scientific principles, as appropriate, and that the reports comply with the FDA's filing requirements.

In addition, the Pediatric Research Equity Act (PREA) requires a sponsor to conduct pediatric studies for most drugs and biologicals, for a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration. Under PREA, original NDAs, BLAs and supplements thereto must contain a pediatric assessment unless the sponsor has received a deferral or waiver. The required assessment must include the evaluation of the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The sponsor or FDA may request a deferral of pediatric studies for some or all of the pediatric subpopulations. A deferral may be granted for several reasons, including a finding that the drug or biologic is ready for approval for use in adults before pediatric studies are complete or that additional safety or effectiveness data needs to be collected before the pediatric studies begin. The FDA must send a non-compliance letter to any sponsor that fails to submit the required assessment, keep a deferral current or fails to submit a request for approval of a pediatric formulation.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval. In both domestic and foreign markets, sales and reimbursement of any approved products will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors, such as government health programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels, for such products. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services and imposing controls to manage costs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, or also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved products for a particular indication. Additionally, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our products. If third-party payors do not consider our products to be cost-effective compared to other therapies, the payors may not cover our products after approved as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of reimbursement may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a profitable basis.

The containment of healthcare costs also has become a priority of federal and state governments and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our net revenue and results.

Outside the United States, ensuring adequate coverage and payment for our products will face challenges. Pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control in many countries. Pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can extend well beyond the receipt of regulatory marketing approval for a product and may require us to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of our product candidates or products to other available therapies. The conduct of such a clinical trial could be expensive and result in delays in our commercialization efforts. Third-party payors are challenging the prices charged for medical products and services, and many third-party payors limit reimbursement for newly-approved health care products. Recent budgetary pressures in many EU countries are also causing governments to consider or implement various cost-containment measures, such as price freezes, increased price cuts and rebates. If budget pressures continue, governments may implement additional cost-containment measures. Cost-control initiatives could decrease the price we might establish for products that we may develop or sell, which would result in lower product revenues or royalties payable to us. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products.

Healthcare Reform

There have been a number of federal and state proposals during the last few years regarding the pricing of pharmaceutical and biological products, government control and other changes to the healthcare system of the United States. It is uncertain what legislative proposals will be adopted or what actions federal, state or private payors for medical goods and services may take in response to any healthcare reform proposals or legislation. Adoption of new legislation at the federal or state level could further limit reimbursement for pharmaceuticals, including our product candidates if approved. We cannot predict the effect medical or healthcare reforms may have on our business, and no assurance can be given that any such reforms will not have a material adverse effect. For additional details regarding health reform activity, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Commercialization of Product Candidates — "Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations."

Foreign Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we and our collaborators will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our product candidates. Whether or not we or our collaborators obtain FDA approval for a product candidate, we or our collaborators must obtain approval from the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries or economic areas, such as the EU, before we or our collaborators may commence clinical trials or market products in those countries or areas. The approval process and requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from place to place, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval.

Certain countries outside of the United States have a process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application much like an IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In Europe, for example, a clinical trial application (CTA), must be approved by the competent national health authority and by independent ethics committees in each country in which a company intends to conduct clinical trials. Once the CTA is approved in accordance with a country's requirements, clinical trial development may proceed in that country. In all cases, the clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with GCPs and other applicable regulatory requirements.

Under EU regulatory systems, a company may submit marketing authorization applications either under a centralized or decentralized procedure. The centralized procedure is compulsory for medicinal products produced by biotechnology or those medicinal products containing new active substances for specific indications such as the treatment of AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, viral diseases and designated orphan medicines, and optional for other medicines which are highly innovative. Under the centralized procedure, a marketing application is submitted to the European Medicines Agency where it will be evaluated by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use. A favorable opinion typically results in the grant by the European Commission of a single marketing authorization that is valid for all EU member states within 67 days of receipt of the opinion. The initial marketing authorization is valid for five years, but once renewed is usually valid for an unlimited period. The decentralized procedure provides for approval by one or more "concerned" member states based on an assessment of an application performed by one member state, known as the "reference" member state. Under the decentralized approval procedure, an applicant submits an application, or dossier, and related materials to the reference member state and concerned member states. The reference member state prepares a draft assessment and drafts of the related materials within 120 days after receipt of a valid application. Within 90 days of receiving the reference member state's assessment report, each concerned member state must decide whether to approve the assessment report and related materials. If a member state does not recognize the marketing authorization, the disputed points are eventually referred to the European Commission, whose decision is binding on all member states.

In China, the NMPA monitors and supervises the administration of pharmaceutical products, as well as medical devices and equipment. In order to conduct clinical trials in China a clinical trial application must be submitted and approved by the NMPA. When clinical trials have been completed, an applicant must apply to the NMPA for approval of a new drug application. The NMPA, the Center for Drug Evaluation (CDE), and the Drug Inspection Institution will then conduct reviews and on-site inspections. The NMPA determines whether to approve the application according to the comprehensive evaluation opinions produced by the reviews and on-site inspections. We or our collaborators must obtain approval of new drug applications before our product candidates can be manufactured and sold in the Chinese market. In addition, all facilities and techniques used in the manufacture of products for clinical use or for sale in China must be operated in conformity with good manufacturing practice guidelines as established by the NMPA. Failure to comply with applicable requirements could result in the termination of manufacturing and significant fines.

Additional Regulation

We are also subject to regulation under the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Environmental Protection Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and other present and potential federal, state or local regulations. These and other laws govern our use, handling and disposal of various biological and chemical substances used in, and waste generated by our operations. Our research and development involves the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals and viruses. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by state and federal regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed our resources.

Employees

As of December 31, 2023, we had a total of 17 full-time employees, 11 of whom are involved in research, development or manufacturing, and three of whom have Ph.D., Pharm.D. or M.D. degrees. We have no collective bargaining agreements with our employees and we have not experienced any work stoppages. We consider our relations with our employees to be good.

Corporate and Other Information

We were incorporated in the state of Delaware on October 28, 2004. Our principal executive offices are located at 4350 La Jolla Village Dr., Suite 800, San Diego, California 92122, and our telephone number is (858) 550-0780. Our corporate website address is www.traconpharma.com and we regularly post copies of our press releases as well as additional information about us on our website. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this Annual Report, and the inclusion of our website address in this Annual Report is an inactive textual reference only.

Access to our Annual Report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to these reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) may be obtained through the investor section of our website at <https://ir.traconpharma.com/>. We do not charge for access to and viewing of these reports. Information in the investor section and on our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or any of our other securities filings. Our filings with the SEC may be accessed through the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. All statements made in any of our securities filings, including all forward-looking statements or information, are made as of the date of the document in which the statement is included unless otherwise specified, and we do not assume or undertake any obligation to update any of those statements or documents unless we are required to do so by law.

This Annual Report contains references to our trademarks and to trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this Annual Report, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Certain factors may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and you should carefully consider them. Accordingly, in evaluating our business, we encourage you to consider the following discussion of risk factors, in its entirety, in addition to other information contained in this Annual Report as well as our other public filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Risks Related to our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred losses from operations since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company with limited operating history. All the product candidates we are developing will require substantial additional development time and resources before we or our partners would be able to apply for or receive regulatory approvals and begin generating revenue from product sales. We have incurred losses from operations in each year since our inception, including net losses of \$3.6 million and \$29.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. At December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$240.5 million.

We expect to continue to incur substantial expenses as we expand our development activities and advance our clinical programs. To become and remain profitable, we or our partners must succeed in developing product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval for them, and manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we or our partners may obtain regulatory approval. We or they may not succeed in these activities, and we may never generate revenue from product sales that is significant enough to achieve profitability. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical and biological product development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. In addition, our expenses could increase if we are required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to perform studies or trials in addition to those currently expected, or if there are any delays in completing our clinical trials or the development of any product candidates. Even if we achieve profitability in the future, we may not be able to sustain profitability in subsequent periods. Our failure to become or remain profitable would depress our market value and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, develop other product candidates or continue our operations.

We will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, and failure to obtain additional financing when needed could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our drug development efforts. There is substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern.

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is expensive. We expect our current level of research and development expenses to decrease in 2024 with the completion of enrollment of the ENVASARC trial in Q1 2024, however this is based on our current expectations which are subject to change.

At December 31, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$8.6 million, of which \$0.1 million is pledged as collateral for our obligations under our corporate headquarters facility lease. Based upon our current operating plan, we believe that our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2023 will be sufficient to fund the current requirements of working capital and other financial commitments, including our operating lease obligations, into mid-2024. We will need additional funding to complete the development and commercialization of product candidates, including envafolimab and YH001. In addition, in December 2019, we entered into a collaboration and clinical trial agreement with 3D Medicines and Alphamab, and in October 2021, we entered into a collaborative development and commercialization agreement with Eucure and Biocytogen. Under these agreements, we are responsible for various portions of the costs to conduct clinical trials, among other development obligations. We will need additional funds to advance the development of these programs and meet our cost-sharing obligations, and these requirements may be substantial depending on how many programs are selected for development and the stage of development each program reaches. As more fully discussed in Note 1 to the audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report, the uncertainties around our ability to obtain additional funding raise substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of 12 months following the date these accompanying consolidated financial statements were issued.

Regardless of our expectations, circumstances beyond our control, including the effects of adverse macroeconomic and geopolitical developments may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. For example, our clinical trials may encounter technical, enrollment or other difficulties or we could encounter difficulties obtaining clinical trial material or other supplies that could increase our development costs more than we expect. We will require additional capital prior to completing clinical development, filing for regulatory approval, or commercializing any product candidates.

In December 2020, as amended in March 2022, we entered into the Capital on Demand™ Sales Agreement (as amended, the Sales Agreement) with JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC (JonesTrading) pursuant to which we could sell from time to time, at our option, up to an aggregate of \$50.0 million of shares of our common stock through JonesTrading, as sales agent or principal, \$41.5 million of which remains available for sale as of December 31, 2023. In May 2023, we and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (Lincoln Park) entered into the LPC Purchase Agreement, which provides that, upon the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations set forth therein, Lincoln Park is committed to purchase up to an aggregate of \$26.0 million of shares of our common stock from time to time and at our sole discretion over the term of the LPC Purchase Agreement, \$25.0 million of which remains available for sale as of December 31, 2023. While the Sales Agreement and LPC Purchase Agreement provide us with an additional option to raise capital through issuances and sales of our common stock, there can be no guarantee that we will be able to sell shares under the Sales Agreement and LPC Purchase Agreement in the future, or that any sales will generate sufficient proceeds to meet our capital requirements. In particular, sales of our common stock made pursuant to the Sales Agreement, if any, will be made on the Nasdaq Capital Market under our effective registration statement on Form S-3, subject to limitations on the amount of securities we may sell within any 12 month period, by means of ordinary brokers' transactions at market prices. Moreover, JonesTrading is under no obligation to sell any shares of our common stock that we may request to be sold under the Sales Agreement from time to time. If sales are made under the Sales Agreement and LPC Purchase Agreement, our existing stockholders may experience dilution and such sales, or the perception that such sales are or will be occurring, may cause the trading price of our common stock to decline, and may make it tougher for us to raise additional financing.

Attempting to secure additional financing may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. For example, if we do not achieve the primary endpoint of our ENVARSA Phase 2 pivotal trial, we may not continue development of envafolimab as a single agent in UPS/MFS, which would likely adversely our ability to raise additional financing and could significantly impact our ability to continue as a going concern and negatively impact our stock price and operations. As a result of adverse macroeconomic and geopolitical developments, such as recent and potential future bank failures, health epidemics, ongoing military conflict between Ukraine and Russia, the recent state of war between Israel and Hamas and the related risk of a larger regional conflict, actual or anticipated changes in interest rates, economic inflation and the responses by central banking authorities to control such inflation, the global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions, including diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. If the equity and credit markets deteriorate further, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly and more dilutive. If we are unable to raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may be required to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development of product candidates or otherwise significantly curtail, or cease, operations. If we are unable to pursue or are forced to delay our planned drug development efforts due to lack of financing, it would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to product candidates on unfavorable terms to us.

We may seek additional capital through a variety of means, including through equity offerings and debt financings. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take certain actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through licensing or collaboration arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us.

We are currently authorized to issue 60.0 million shares of our common stock. We may be required to increase our authorized shares in order to raise additional capital. Issuances of our shares of common stock following an increase in authorized shares would result in further dilution to our existing stockholders. For instance, our cash and cash equivalents are sufficient to fund the current requirements of working capital and other financial commitments, including our operating lease obligations, into mid-2024. In the absence of additional capital, we do not anticipate being able to provide final response assessment data including duration of response in all patients from the ENVASARC trial in the second half of 2024 or complete the Phase 2 trial of TRC102 in 2025, and therefore may not be able to complete our trials on the current timelines or at all. If we are not able to raise additional funds on a timely basis, we may be forced to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate one or more of our planned operating activities or otherwise significantly curtail or cease operations. Any delay or inability to pursue our planned activities likely will adversely affect our business, financial condition, and stock price. The continued low trading price of our common stock (with a closing price of \$0.181 per share on February 29, 2024) presents a significant challenge to our ability to raise additional funds.

Risks Related to Clinical Development and Regulatory Approval of Product Candidates

If our ENVASARC Phase 2 pivotal trial does not achieve its primary endpoint, we may not continue development of envafolimab as a single agent in UPS/MFS or obtain regulatory approval of envafolimab in UPS/MFS.

We are initially developing envafolimab in refractory UPS/MFS, where the PD-(L)1 inhibitors given as single agents demonstrated response rates which were significantly higher than the response rate demonstrated by the FDA-approved treatment Votrient or chemotherapy in UPS/MFS. Nine of 80 responses (11.25%) by blinded independent central review (BICR) are needed to satisfy the primary endpoint of the trial which is to statistically exceed the known 4% ORR of Votrient for patients with refractory UPS or MFS. In December 2023, we announced that the ENVASARC trial had enrolled more than 70 of the 80 planned patients in cohort C of single agent envafolimab treatment. Additional safety and efficacy data were reviewed for 46 patients enrolled into cohort C who were the subject of the September IDMC review. For patients that completed a minimum of 12 weeks of efficacy evaluations and the ORR was 15% by investigator review and 8.7% by BICR. Median duration of response by BICR remains greater than six months. If the response rate of envafolimab as a single agent in UPS/MFS by BICR does not exceed 11.25%, we will not achieve the primary endpoint for our Phase 2 pivotal trial and may not continue development of envafolimab as a single agent in UPS/MFS or obtain regulatory approval of envafolimab in UPS/MFS. Any discontinuation by us of our development of envafolimab as a single agent in UPS/MFS would likely adversely impact our ability to raise additional financing and could significantly impact our ability to continue as a going concern, cause a decline in our stock price and adversely affect our operations. Even if we demonstrate sufficient responses in the ENVASARC trial, the FDA or other regulatory agencies may not agree with our clinical development plan and require that we conduct additional clinical trials to support our regulatory submissions, including that we conduct more than one pivotal trial in order to gain approval. Any such additional trials would significantly delay our clinical development, result in additional costs to us, may significantly impact our ability to continue as a going concern and could adversely impact our stock price and operations.

Clinical development is a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results. Failure can occur at any stage of clinical development.

Clinical development is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. Even if product candidates demonstrate favorable results in ongoing or planned Phase 1 and 2 clinical trials, many product candidates fail to show desired safety and efficacy traits in late-stage clinical trials despite having progressed through earlier trials. In addition to the potential lack of safety or efficacy of product candidates, clinical trial failures may result from a multitude of factors including flaws in trial design, manufacture of clinical trial material, dose selection and patient enrollment criteria, or differences in determination of progression events by investigators compared to central radiographic reviewers. With respect to envafolimab and YH001, while results of trials conducted by others outside of the United States have been promising, they may not be predictive of results in U.S. trials due to differences in trial design, target indications, patient populations, availability of alternative treatments and other factors. Based upon the recommendation of the IDMC following an interim analysis of data from the ENVASARC trial, we have proceeded in the trial using a dose of envafolimab that is twice the dose administered to the first patients in the trial. While dosing at higher levels has shown promising results in other trials outside of the United States, we cannot be certain that we will observe similar results in the ENVASARC trial, including whether the higher dose will result in tolerability issues that were not encountered with the lower dose. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Based upon negative or inconclusive results, we or our partners may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or preclinical studies. In addition, data obtained from trials and studies are susceptible to varying interpretations, and regulators may not interpret our data as favorably as we do, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. If patients drop out of our trials, miss scheduled doses or follow-up visits or otherwise fail to follow trial protocols, or if our trials are otherwise disrupted due to adverse macroeconomic and geopolitical developments, such as recent and potential future bank failures, the ongoing military conflict between Ukraine and Russia or the recent state of war between Israel and Hamas and the related risk of a larger regional conflict, the integrity of data from our trials may be compromised or not accepted by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which would represent a significant setback for the applicable program.

If any product candidate is found to be unsafe or lack efficacy, we will not be able to obtain regulatory approval for it and our stock price would be materially and adversely affected.

Interim, topline and preliminary data from preclinical studies and clinical trials may change as more data become available, and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

We and our collaboration partners publicly disclose from time to time, interim, topline or preliminary data from preclinical studies and clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change as more data become available. We and our collaboration partners may also announce topline data following the completion of a preclinical study or clinical trial, which may be subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. We and our collaboration partners also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of the analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. In addition, the manner in which clinical data and results are reported may differ depending on the jurisdiction in which a trial is conducted or between us and our collaboration partners. As a result, the interim, topline or preliminary results that we or our collaboration partners report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the previously published preliminary data. As a result, interim, topline and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Adverse differences between previous preliminary or interim data and future interim or final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

From time to time, we or our collaboration partners may also disclose interim data from clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available or as patients from clinical trials continue other treatments for their disease. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects. Further, disclosure of interim data by us, our collaboration partners, or by our competitors could result in volatility in the price of our common stock.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product, our company in general and our common stock. In addition, the information we or our collaboration partners choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we or our collaboration partners determine to be material or otherwise appropriate information to include in such disclosure, and any information we or our collaboration partners determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product candidate or our business. If the interim, topline, or preliminary data that is reported for our product candidates differ from future or more comprehensive data, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for and commercialize our product candidates, our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition may be harmed.

Delays in clinical trials are common and have many causes, and any delay could result in increased costs to us and jeopardize or delay our ability to obtain regulatory approval and commence product sales.

We may experience delays in clinical trials of product candidates. Our ongoing and planned clinical trials may not begin on time, have an effective design, enroll a sufficient number of patients or be completed on schedule, if at all. Our clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- inability to raise funding necessary to initiate or continue a trial;
- delays in obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- delays in reaching agreement with the FDA on final trial design;
- adverse findings in toxicology studies, including chronic toxicology studies;
- imposition of a clinical hold for safety reasons or following an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical trial sites;
- delays in obtaining required institutional review board approval at each site;
- delays in recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- delays in enrollment caused by the availability of alternative treatments;
- delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites dropping out of a trial to the detriment of enrollment;
- time required to add new clinical sites; or
- delays in our ability to acquire sufficient supply of clinical trial materials.

For example, the FDA may require additional or different data in order to move forward with a BLA submission for envafolimab for patients with local advanced, unresectable or metastatic UPS and MFS, which could ultimately delay regulatory approval and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, adverse macroeconomic and geopolitical developments have impacted clinical trials broadly, including our own with some sites pausing enrollment or not completing all assessments specified in the protocol, and some patients choosing not to enroll or continue participating in ongoing trials. We and our collaborators may continue to experience delays in site initiation and patient enrollment, failures to comply with trial protocols, delays in the manufacture of product candidates for clinical testing, supply chain disruptions and other difficulties in starting or competing our clinical trials due to macroeconomic and geopolitical developments.

If initiation or completion of our ongoing or planned clinical trials are delayed for any of the above reasons or other reasons, our development costs may increase, our approval process could be delayed and our ability to commercialize product candidates could be materially harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our product candidates or those of our partners may cause adverse events or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.

Adverse events (AEs) caused by product candidates or other potentially harmful characteristics of product candidates could cause us, our partners, including Eucure, Biocytogen, 3D Medicines, Alphamab or the NCI, clinical trial sites or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in the denial of regulatory approval.

Envafohimab has produced AEs consistent with other inhibitors of the PD-L1 and PD-1 pathways, including rare fatal immune related toxicities. Based on the August 9, 2021 data cutoff from the YH001 Phase 1 dose escalation clinical trial being conducted in Australia, no dose limiting toxicities had occurred and a single related serious adverse event of grade 3 colitis was reported, which led to treatment discontinuation. Phase 1 or Phase 2 clinical trials of TRC102 conducted to date have generated AEs related to the trial drug, some of which have been serious. The most common AE identified in our clinical trials of TRC102 has been anemia. There can be no assurance that AEs associated with product candidates will not be observed. As is typical in drug development, we have a program of ongoing toxicology studies in animals for clinical stage product candidates and cannot provide assurance that the findings from such studies or any ongoing or future clinical trials will not adversely affect our clinical development activities.

Further, if any approved products cause serious or unexpected side effects after receiving market approval, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; or
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing product candidates.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. For example, for certain oncology indications where the FDA has traditionally granted approval to therapies that can demonstrate progression-free survival, the agency may later require us to demonstrate overall survival, which would greatly extend the time and increase the capital required to complete clinical development. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate, and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design, scope or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;

- the data collected from clinical trials of product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a BLA or a New Drug Application (NDA), or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may change significantly in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process, as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results, may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market product candidates, which would harm our business, results of operations and prospects significantly.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates or those of our partners.

We have not previously submitted a marketing application, or any similar drug approval filing to the FDA or any comparable foreign authority for any product candidate, and we cannot be certain that any product candidates will be successful in clinical trials or receive regulatory approval. Further, product candidates may not receive regulatory approval even if they are successful in clinical trials. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for product candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations. Even if we successfully obtain regulatory approvals to market one or more product candidates, our revenue will be dependent, to a significant extent, upon the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval. If the markets for patients or indications that we are targeting are not as significant as we estimate, we may not generate significant revenue from sales of such product candidates, if approved.

Disruptions at the FDA and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve proposed clinical trials or new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, statutory, regulatory, and policy changes, the FDA's ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and other events that may otherwise affect the FDA's ability to perform routine functions. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable. Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new product candidates to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, including for 35 days beginning on December 22, 2018, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical FDA employees and stop critical activities. More recently, in response to the global COVID-19 pandemic, in March 2020, the FDA announced its intention to postpone most foreign and domestic inspections of manufacturing facilities and such delays continued for several months.

If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, or if global health concerns prevent the FDA or other regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA or other regulatory authorities to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may attempt to secure approval from the FDA through the use of accelerated approval pathways. If we are unable to obtain such approval, we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials beyond those that we contemplate, which could increase the expense of obtaining, and delay the receipt of, necessary marketing approvals. Even if we receive accelerated approval from the FDA, if our confirmatory trials do not verify clinical benefit, or if we do not comply with rigorous post-marketing requirements, the FDA may seek to withdraw accelerated approval.

We may in the future seek accelerated approval for one or more of our product candidates, including envafolimab in UPS/MFS. Under the accelerated approval program, the FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product candidate designed to treat a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit over available therapies upon a determination that the product candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint or intermediate clinical endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA considers a clinical benefit to be a positive therapeutic effect that is clinically meaningful in the context of a given disease, such as irreversible morbidity or mortality. For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. The accelerated approval pathway may be used in cases in which the advantage of a new drug over available therapy may not be a direct therapeutic advantage, but is a clinically important improvement from a patient and public health perspective. If granted, accelerated approval is usually contingent on the sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the drug's clinical benefit. If such post-approval studies fail to confirm the drug's clinical benefit, the FDA may withdraw its approval of the drug. In addition, the FDA currently requires pre-approval of promotional materials for accelerated approval products, once approved.

If we decide to submit an application for accelerated approval for our product candidates, there can be no assurance that such submission or application will be accepted or that any expedited development, review or approval will be granted on a timely basis, or at all. In the event we do not receive accelerated approval, the related development costs associated with our product candidates will increase and the related timelines will be delayed. The FDA could require us to conduct further studies prior to considering our application or granting approval of any type and may require us to have a confirmatory trial to verify the clinical benefit of the product candidate underway and partially or fully enrolled before granting approval. Even if we receive accelerated approval from the FDA, it will be subject to rigorous post marketing requirements, including the completion of confirmatory post market clinical trials, submission to the FDA of periodic progress reports on confirmatory trials, and submission to the FDA of all promotional materials prior to their dissemination. The FDA could seek to withdraw accelerated approval for multiple reasons, including if we fail to conduct any required post market study with due diligence; a post market study does not confirm the predicted clinical benefit; other evidence shows that the product is not safe or effective under the conditions of use; or we disseminate promotional materials that are found by the FDA to be false and misleading. Under the Consolidated Appropriations Act for 2023, the FDA may use expedited procedures to withdraw any product for which we receive accelerated approval if our confirmatory trials fail to verify the purported clinical benefits. A failure to obtain accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval for our product candidates would result in a longer time period to commercialization of such product candidate, if any, could increase the cost of development of such product candidate and could harm our competitive position in the marketplace.

We may not receive fast track designation for our product candidates from the FDA, or fast track designation may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process.

Fast track designation provides increased opportunities for sponsor meetings with the FDA during preclinical and clinical development, in addition to the potential for rolling review once a marketing application is filed. A new drug or biologic is eligible for fast track designation if it is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and the drug demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. While the FDA did grant us fast track designation for the development of envafolimab for patients with locally advanced, unresectable or metastatic UPS and MFS who have progressed on one or two prior lines of chemotherapy, it has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation for our other product candidates. Even if we believe another particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA will grant it. Further, the FDA may withdraw fast track designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program.

We may be unsuccessful in our efforts to obtain orphan drug designations (ODDs) from the FDA for product candidates, and even if these designations are obtained, we may not ultimately realize the potential benefits of ODD.

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 people in the United States, or a patient population of greater than 200,000 people in the United States, but for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the United States. Orphan drugs do not require prescription drug user fees with a marketing application, may qualify the drug development sponsor for certain tax credits, and may be eligible for a market exclusivity period of seven years.

In October 2020, the FDA granted ODD for TRC102 for the treatment of patients with malignant glioma, including glioblastoma and in June 2021, we received ODD for envafolimab for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma subtypes. Generally, if a drug with an ODD subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the drug may be entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug for the same orphan designated indication for that time period. The applicable period is seven years in the United States, which may be extended by six months, in the case of product candidates that have complied with the respective regulatory agency's agreed upon pediatric investigation plan. Orphan drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. In addition, even after a drug is granted orphan exclusivity and approved, the FDA can subsequently approve another drug for the same condition before the expiration of the seven-year exclusivity period if the FDA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. In addition, if an orphan designated product receives marketing approval for an indication broader than or different from what is designated, such product may not be entitled to orphan exclusivity. Even though the FDA has granted ODD, if we receive approval for a modified or different indication, our current orphan designations may not provide us with exclusivity.

ODD does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review or approval process. Also, regulatory approval for any product candidate may be withdrawn, and other product candidates may obtain approval before us and receive orphan drug exclusivity, which could block us from entering the market. For example, 3D Medicines has U.S. ODD for envafolimab for the treatment of BTC, an indication that is outside the scope of our current license agreement with 3D Medicines.

Orphan drug exclusivity also may not effectively protect us from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition and the same drug can be approved for different conditions before the expiration of any orphan drug exclusivity period.

If orphan drug exclusivity is lost and we were unable to successfully enforce any remaining patents covering our eligible product candidates, we could be subject to generic competition earlier than we anticipate. In addition, if a subsequent drug is approved for marketing for the same or a similar indication as any product candidates that receive marketing approval, we may face increased competition and lose market share regardless of orphan drug exclusivity.

Although we intend to seek breakthrough therapy designation for envafolimab for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma subtypes, such designation may not be granted, and even if granted this may not lead to a faster development, regulatory review or approval process, and it does not increase the likelihood that envafolimab will receive marketing approval in the United States.

A breakthrough therapy is defined as a therapy that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other therapies, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the therapy may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For therapies that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Therapies designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA may also be eligible for priority review and accelerated approval. Although we intend to seek breakthrough therapy designation for envafolimab for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma, we may not be granted such designation and even if designated this may not lead to a faster development, regulatory review or approval process, and it does not increase the likelihood that envafolimab will receive marketing approval in the United States. In addition, if granted breakthrough therapy designation, the FDA may later decide that envafolimab no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, as studies or trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we would intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates or those of our partners will be harmed.

Even if we receive regulatory approval of product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with product candidates.

Any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approvals will require surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. The FDA may also require a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS) in order to approve product candidates, which could entail requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, AE reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping for product candidates will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, establishment registration and drug listing, as well as continued compliance with regulatory requirements for current good manufacturing practices (cGMPs), and current good clinical practices (cGCPs), for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Although physicians, in the practice of medicine, may prescribe an approved drug for unapproved indications, pharmaceutical companies are prohibited from promoting uses that are not approved by the FDA as reflected in the product's approved labeling. However, companies may share truthful and not misleading information that is otherwise consistent with the labeling. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses of approved pharmaceutical products, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label may be subject to significant liability. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with product candidates, including AEs of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of product candidates, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of existing approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

We and our partners rely on third party manufacturers to make product candidates, and any failure by a third party manufacturer may delay or impair our ability to complete clinical trials or commercialize our product candidates.

Manufacturing drugs and biologics is complicated and is tightly regulated by regulatory authorities, including the FDA and foreign equivalents. We currently rely on third party manufacturers to supply us with drug substance for preclinical and clinical trials. Moreover, the market for contract manufacturing services for drug products is highly cyclical, with periods of relatively abundant capacity alternating with periods in which there is little available capacity. If our need for contract manufacturing services increases during a period of industry-wide tight capacity, we may not be able to access the required capacity on a timely basis or on commercially viable terms, which could result in delays in initiating or completing clinical trials or our ability to apply for or receive regulatory approvals.

We rely on other third parties for drug substance and to perform additional steps in the manufacturing process, including filling into vials, shipping and storage. For our clinical stage pipeline programs, there can be no guarantee that lack of clinical supplies will not force us or our partners to delay or terminate any ongoing or planned clinical trials.

We expect to continue to rely on third party manufacturers for any drug required for commercial supply and do not intend to build our own manufacturing capability. Successfully transferring complicated manufacturing techniques to contract manufacturing organizations and scaling up these techniques for commercial quantities is costly, time consuming and subject to potential difficulties and delays. With respect to envafolimab, pursuant to the Envafolimab Collaboration Agreement, 3D Medicines and Alphamab have agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, envafolimab to us at pre-negotiated prices that vary based on clinical or commercial use. With respect to YH001, Eucure has agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, YH001 to us for clinical trials pursuant to the terms of a clinical supply and quality agreement to be separately negotiated, but we cannot guarantee that we will successfully negotiate and enter into the contemplated clinical supply and quality agreement or do so on commercially favorable terms.

We do not have any long-term supply agreements for the manufacture of product candidates and cannot guarantee that any third party manufacturer would be willing to continue supplying drug product for clinical trials or commercial sale at a reasonable cost or at all. In addition, manufacturing agreements are often subject to early termination by the third party manufacturer under certain circumstances.

The facilities used by our current or future third party manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit a BLA or an NDA to the FDA. While we work closely with our third party manufacturers on the manufacturing process for product candidates, we generally do not control the implementation of the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our third party manufacturers for compliance with cGMP regulatory requirements and for manufacture of both drug substances and finished drug products. If our third party manufacturers or those of our collaborators cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to applicable specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, we may experience delays in initiating planned clinical trials and we may not be able to secure or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers or other third party manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize product candidates.

We depend in part on NCI and other third party sponsors to advance clinical development of TRC102. If these third party sponsors ceased their support for our product candidates, our ability to advance clinical development of product candidates could be limited and we may not be able to pursue the number of different indications for our product candidates that are currently being pursued.

NCI is currently sponsoring and funding multiple clinical trials involving TRC102. In addition, Case Western has sponsored and funded two separate clinical trials involving TRC102. The advancement of TRC102 depends in part on the continued sponsorship and funding of clinical trials by these organizations, as our resources and capital would not be sufficient to conduct these trials on our own. None of these third party sponsors are obligated to continue sponsorship or funding of any clinical trials involving our product candidates and could stop their support at any time. If these third party sponsors ceased their support for our product candidates, our ability to advance clinical development of product candidates could be limited and we may not be able to pursue the number of different indications for our product candidates that are currently being pursued.

Even if these third party sponsors continue to sponsor and fund clinical trials of our product candidates, our reliance on their support subjects us to numerous risks. For example, we have limited control over the design, execution or timing of their clinical trials and limited visibility into their day-to-day activities, including with respect to how they are providing and administering our product candidates. If a clinical trial sponsored by a third party has a failure due to poor design of the trial, errors in the way the clinical trial is executed or for any other reason, or if the sponsor fails to comply with applicable regulatory requirements or if there are errors in the reported data, it could represent a major set-back for the development and approval of our product candidates, even if we were not directly involved in the trial and even if the clinical trial failure was not related to the underlying safety or efficacy of the product candidate. In addition, these third party sponsors could decide to de-prioritize clinical development of our product candidates in relation to other projects, which could adversely affect the timing of further clinical development. We are also subject to various confidentiality obligations with respect to the clinical trials sponsored by third party sponsors, which could prevent us from disclosing current information about the progress or results from these trials until the applicable sponsor publicly discloses such information or permits us to do so. This may make it more difficult to evaluate our business and prospects at any given point in time and could also impair our ability to raise capital on our desired timelines.

We are dependent on 3D Medicines and Alphamab with respect to certain aspects of our development of envafolelimab for the treatment of sarcoma in North America and on Eucure and Biocytogen with respect to certain aspects of our development of YH001 for the treatment of certain sarcoma subtypes in North America. The failure to maintain these collaboration and clinical trial agreements, the failure of 3D Medicines, Alphamab, Eucure or Biocytogen to perform their obligations under the agreements, or the actions of 3D Medicines, Alphamab, Eucure or Biocytogen or their other partners with respect to envafolelimab and YH001 in other indications or outside North America could negatively impact our business.

Pursuant to the terms of our collaboration and clinical trial agreement with 3D Medicines and Alphamab, we were granted an exclusive license to develop and commercialize envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America. Pursuant to the terms of our collaborative development and commercialization agreement with Eucure and Biocytogen, we were granted an exclusive (including with respect to Eucure and its affiliates), nontransferable, license to develop and commercialize YH001 in North America for the treatment of multiple human indications, including the Initial Indications or one or more of the Substitute Indications, which may be substituted for Initial Indications at our discretion. While we are generally responsible for clinical development, 3D Medicines and Alphamab are responsible for certain critical activities associated with envafolelimab and Eucure and Biocytogen are responsible for certain critical activities associated with YH001, including, as applicable, the manufacture and supply of envafolelimab and YH001, CMC activities and prosecution and enforcement of intellectual property rights. We have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that 3D Medicines, Alphamab, Eucure and Biocytogen will dedicate to their respective efforts, and their failure to perform their obligations would impair our ability to develop envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America and YH001 for certain sarcoma subtypes in North America. In addition, we have very limited influence or control over 3D Medicines', Alphamab's, Eucure's or Biocytogen's (or their respective other partners') activities with respect to the development and commercialization of envafolelimab and YH001 in non-licensed indications or indications outside of North America, even though these activities could have a significant impact on the development and commercialization of envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America and YH001 for certain sarcoma subtypes in North America. For example, Eucure may pursue clinical trials for YH001 in North America outside of the Initial Indications or Substitute Indications, and also within the Initial Indications or Substitute Indications as part of a combination therapy of YH001 and an additional Eucure product, any of which could have a significant impact on the development and commercialization of YH001 for sarcoma in North America. Additionally, adverse events in clinical trials outside of the United States could cause the FDA to put clinical trials of envafolelimab or YH001 in the United States on hold, and negative results of clinical trials of envafolelimab in other indications may cast doubt as to the likelihood of positive results of clinical trials in UPS/MFS or other sarcoma indications.

We are subject to a number of other risks associated with these collaboration and clinical trial agreements, including:

- we and our corporate partners could disagree as to future development plans which could delay initiation of clinical trials or stop a future clinical trial;
- there may be disputes between us and our corporate partners, including disagreements regarding the terms of the collaboration and clinical trial agreement, that may result in the delay of or failure to achieve development, regulatory and commercial objectives and/or costly litigation or arbitration that diverts our management's attention and resources;
- our corporate partners may not provide us with timely and accurate information regarding development progress and activities outside of sarcoma and North America, which could adversely impact our ability to report progress to our investors and may cause us to make ill-informed decisions with respect to our own development efforts;
- our corporate partners may not properly maintain or defend the intellectual property rights licensed to us in North America or may undertake activities that invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate the intellectual property rights licensed to us or expose us to potential litigation; and

- our corporate partners are responsible for conducting CMC activities for envafolimab and YH001 and may not conduct such activities at the quality level required to seek FDA approval.

If we have disagreements with our corporate partners, if they do not perform their obligations under the collaboration and clinical trial agreements or there are negative events with respect to envafolimab or YH001 outside of the licensed indications or North America, there could be material adverse consequences to our ability to successfully develop and commercialize envafolimab and YH001 in North America or to the value of envafolimab and YH001 to us. Any such consequences would likely adversely impact our ability to raise additional financing and could significantly impact our ability to continue as a going concern and our stock price and operations.

We may not be successful in establishing and maintaining additional collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our existing product candidates or to leverage our clinical development capabilities.

A part of our strategy is to strategically evaluate and, as deemed appropriate, enter into additional licensing and collaboration agreements, including potentially with major biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. In particular, we are actively seeking additional corporate partnerships in which we would share in the cost and risk of clinical development and commercialization of innovative product candidates of third parties. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate partners, and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. In order for us to successfully partner our product candidates, potential partners must view these product candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy and as being economically valuable in light of the terms that we are seeking and other available products for licensing by other companies. With respect to additional partnerships whereby we would develop third party product candidates, we will need to identify promising product candidates where the owner of the development and commercial rights could benefit from our clinical development capabilities. Even if we are successful in our efforts to establish new collaborations, the terms that we agree upon may not be favorable to us, and we may not be able to maintain such collaborations if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed or sales of an approved product are disappointing. Any inability or delay in entering into new collaboration agreements related to our product candidates, in particular in foreign countries where we do not have and do not intend to establish significant capabilities, could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates and reduce their market potential. If we are unable to enter into additional collaborations that leverage our clinical development capabilities, we may be forced to reduce these capabilities, which could lower the value of our company and make it less likely that third parties will seek to collaborate with us to develop their product candidates.

We rely on third parties to conduct preclinical studies and clinical trials of product candidates, and if they do not properly and successfully perform their obligations to us, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approvals for product candidates.

We do not have our own capabilities to perform preclinical testing of product candidates, and therefore rely entirely on third party contractors and laboratories to conduct these studies for us. In addition, while we intend to continue designing, monitoring and managing our clinical trials of product candidates using our clinical operations and regulatory team, we still depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as universities and medical institutions, to conduct our clinical trials at their sites under agreements with us. We will compete with many other companies for the resources of these third-party contractors, laboratories, investigators and collaborators, and the initiation and completion of our preclinical studies and clinical trials may be delayed if we encounter difficulties in engaging these third parties or need to change service providers during a preclinical study or clinical trial.

We control only certain aspects of the activities conducted for us by the third parties on which we currently rely and on which we will rely in the future for our preclinical studies and clinical trials. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials and certain of our preclinical studies is conducted in accordance with applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. With respect to clinical trials, we and these third parties are required to comply with cGCPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for product candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these cGCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable cGCP regulations, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, such regulatory authorities will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with the cGCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product candidates produced under cGMPs and will require a large number of test patients. Our failure or any failure by these third parties to comply with these regulations or to recruit a sufficient number of patients may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates federal or state health care laws, including, among others, fraud and abuse, false claims, privacy and security, and physician payment transparency laws. Any third parties conducting our preclinical studies and clinical trials are not and will not be our employees and, except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing preclinical and clinical development programs. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities, which could affect their performance on our behalf. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our preclinical studies and clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval of or successfully commercialize product candidates. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates or those of our partners would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

Switching or adding third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials involves substantial cost and requires extensive management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new third party commences work. As a result, delays may occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired development timelines.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights related to our product candidates, we may not be able to compete effectively.

We rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our product candidates. If we do not adequately protect our intellectual property, competitors may be able to use our technologies which could do harm to our business and affect our ability to be profitable. In particular, our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our product candidates. Additionally, we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our product candidates in the United States or in other countries. We may also fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Any disclosure or misappropriation by third parties of our confidential proprietary information could enable competitors to quickly duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, eroding our competitive position in our market.

The patent position of biotechnology companies is generally uncertain because it involves complex legal and factual considerations in a legal framework that is constantly evolving. The standards applied by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. For example, there is no uniform worldwide policy regarding patentable subject matter or the scope of claims allowable in biotechnology patents. There is a substantial amount of prior art in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical fields, including scientific publications, patents and patent applications. There is no assurance that all potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found. We may be unaware of prior art that could be used to invalidate an issued patent or prevent our pending patent applications from issuing as patents. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our product candidates, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed or invalidated. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property, provide exclusivity for our product candidates or prevent others from designing around our claims. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties, which may have an adverse impact on our business.

If patent applications we hold or have in-licensed with respect to our product candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our product candidates, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us. We cannot offer any assurances about which, if any, patents will issue, the breadth of any such patents or whether any issued patents will be found invalid and unenforceable or will be threatened by third parties. Any successful challenge to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any product candidate that we may develop. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to a product candidate.

For applications filed before March 16, 2013, or patents issuing from such applications, an interference proceeding can be provoked by a third party, or instituted by the USPTO to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the claims of our applications and patents. As of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. The change to "first-to-file" from "first-to-invent" is one of the changes to the patent laws of the United States resulting from the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the Leahy-Smith Act) signed into law on September 16, 2011. Among some of the other significant changes to the patent laws are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and provide opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO. It is not yet clear, what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Patents granted by the European Patent Office may be opposed by any person within nine months from the publication of their grant and, in addition, may be challenged before national courts at any time. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing around our claims. Furthermore, due to the patent laws of a country, or the decisions of a patent examiner in a country, or our own filing strategies, we may not obtain patent coverage for all our product candidates or methods involving these product candidates in the parent patent application.

In addition, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent and the protection it affords is limited. If we encounter delays in obtaining regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a product candidate under patent protection could be reduced. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a product, we may be open to competition from generic and biosimilar products.

Obtaining and enforcing patents is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications or maintain and/or enforce patents that may issue based on our patent applications, at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner.

Any loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business. We may be unable to prevent competitors from entering the market with a product that is similar to or the same as our products.

We depend on our licensors to prosecute and maintain patents and patent applications that are material to our business. Any failure by our licensors to effectively protect these intellectual property rights could adversely impact our business and operations.*

Specific to the development of YH001 in North America, we hold an exclusive (including with respect to Eucure and its affiliates), nontransferable, license to develop and commercialize YH001 in North America for the treatment, through administration of YH001 by intravenous or subcutaneous means, of multiple human indications, including the Initial Indications or one or more of the Substitute Indications, which may be substituted for Initial Indications at our discretion. As it relates to the development of envafolimab for the treatment of sarcoma in North America, we hold an exclusive license from 3D Medicines and Alphamab to any and all intellectual property rights, including patents, copyrights, trademarks and know-how, claiming or covering envafolimab. We also hold a non-exclusive license for the conduct of clinical trials in the EU in support of the development of envafolimab for the treatment of sarcoma in North America.

As a licensee of third parties, we rely on these third parties to file and prosecute patent applications and maintain patents and otherwise protect the licensed intellectual property under some of our license agreements. We have not had and do not have primary control over these activities for certain of our patents or patent applications and other intellectual property rights. We cannot be certain that such activities by third parties have been or will be conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations or will result in valid and enforceable patents or other intellectual property rights. Pursuant to the terms of the license agreements with some of our licensors, the licensors may have the right to control enforcement of our licensed patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity of these patents and even if we are permitted to pursue such enforcement or defense, we will require the cooperation of our licensors. We cannot be certain that our licensors will allocate sufficient resources or prioritize their or our enforcement of such patents or defense of such claims to protect our interests in the licensed patents. Even if we are not a party to these legal actions, an adverse outcome could harm our business because it might prevent us from continuing to license intellectual property that we may need to operate our business.

Third party claims of intellectual property infringement or misappropriation may prevent or delay our development and commercialization efforts.

Our commercial success depends in part on us and our partners not infringing the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation and other proceedings, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions, reexamination and review proceedings before the USPTO and corresponding foreign patent offices. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we and our partners are developing and may develop our product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties.

Third parties may assert that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization. There may be third party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates, that we failed to identify. For example, applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until issued as patents. Except for the preceding exceptions, patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are generally published only after a waiting period of approximately 18 months after the earliest filing. Therefore, patent applications covering our product candidates or methods of use of our product candidates could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications which have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our product candidates or the use or manufacture of our product candidates.

The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our product candidates, products or methods either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid, and we may not be able to do this. Proving that a patent is invalid is difficult. For example, in the United States, proving invalidity requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents. Also, in proceedings before courts in Europe, the burden of proving invalidity of the patent usually rests on the party alleging invalidity. Third parties could bring claims against us that would cause us to incur substantial expenses and, if successful against us, could cause us to pay substantial damages. Further, if a patent infringement suit were brought against us, we could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the product or product candidate that is the subject of the suit.

If any third party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment, the holders of any such patents would be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate until such patent expired or unless we or our partner obtain a license. These licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Even if we or our partner were able to obtain a license, the rights may be nonexclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we or our partner could be prevented from commercializing a product, or be forced to cease some aspect of our business operations, if, as a result of actual or threatened patent infringement claims, we or our partner are unable to enter into licenses on acceptable terms.

Parties making claims against us or our partner may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our or our partner's ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defending against claims of patent infringement or misappropriation of trade secrets could be costly and time consuming, regardless of the outcome. Thus, even if we were to ultimately prevail, or to settle at an early stage, such litigation could burden us with substantial unanticipated costs. In addition, litigation or threatened litigation could result in significant demands on the time and attention of our management team, distracting them from the pursuit of other company business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, pay royalties, redesign our infringing products or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

Third parties may submit applications for patent term extensions in the United States and/or supplementary protection certificates in the EU member states seeking to extend certain patent protection which, if approved, may interfere with or delay the launch of one or more of our products.

We may face a claim of misappropriation if a third party believes that we inappropriately obtained and used trade secrets of such third party. If we are found to have misappropriated a third party's trade secrets, we may be prevented from further using such trade secrets, limiting our ability to develop our product candidates, and we may be required to pay damages.

During the course of any patent or other intellectual property litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, rulings on motions, and other interim proceedings in the litigation. If securities analysts or investors regard these announcements as negative, the perceived value of our product candidates or intellectual property could be diminished. Accordingly, the market price of our common stock may decline.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our inventions, patents or other intellectual property or the patent of our licensors, which could be expensive and time consuming.

Competitors may infringe our intellectual property, including our patents or the patents of our licensors. In addition, one or more of our third party collaborators may have submitted, or may in the future submit, a patent application to the USPTO without naming a lawful inventor that developed the subject matter in whole or in part while under an obligation to execute an assignment of rights to us. As a result, we may be required to file infringement or inventorship claims to stop third party infringement, unauthorized use, or to correct inventorship. This can be expensive, particularly for a company of our size, and time-consuming. Any claims that we assert against perceived infringers could also provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property rights. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patent claims do not cover its technology or that the factors necessary to grant an injunction against an infringer are not satisfied.

An adverse determination of any litigation or other proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing.

Interference, derivation or other proceedings brought at the USPTO or any foreign patent authority may be necessary to determine the priority or patentability of inventions with respect to our patent applications or those of our licensors or collaborators. Litigation or USPTO proceedings brought by us may fail. An unfavorable outcome in any such proceedings could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party, or could cause us to lose valuable intellectual property rights. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms, if any license is offered at all. Even if we are successful, domestic or foreign litigation or USPTO or foreign patent office proceedings may result in substantial costs and distraction to our management. We may not be able, alone or with our licensors or collaborators, to prevent misappropriation of our trade secrets, confidential information or proprietary rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect such rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or other proceedings, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation or proceedings. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation or proceedings, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments or public access to related documents. If investors perceive these results to be negative, the market price for our common stock could be significantly harmed.

We have in-licensed a portion of our intellectual property, and, if we fail to comply with our obligations under these arrangements, we could lose such intellectual property rights or owe damages to the licensor of such intellectual property.

We are a party to a number of license agreements that are important to our business, and we may enter into additional license agreements in the future. Envafohimab and associated intellectual property have been licensed from 3D Medicines and Alphamab and YH001 and associated intellectual property have been licensed from Eucure and Biocytogen. Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose, various diligence, milestone payment, royalty and other obligations on us. If there is any conflict, dispute, disagreement or issue of non-performance between us and our licensing partners regarding our rights or obligations under the license agreements, including any such conflict, dispute or disagreement arising from our failure to satisfy payment or diligence obligations under any such agreement, we may owe damages, our licensor may have a right to terminate the affected license, and our and our partners' ability to utilize the affected intellectual property in our drug development efforts, and our ability to enter into collaboration or marketing agreements for a product candidate, may be adversely affected.

The failure of our partners to meet their contractual obligations to us could adversely affect our business.

Our reliance on our partners poses a number of additional risks, including the risk that they may not perform their contractual obligations to us to our standards, in compliance with applicable legal or contractual requirements, in a timely manner or at all; they may not maintain the confidentiality of our proprietary information; and disagreements or disputes could arise that could cause delays in, or termination of, the research, development or commercialization of product candidates or result in litigation or arbitration. Litigation, arbitration or adversarial proceedings may be prolonged and might result in substantial costs and may divert management's attention and resources, which might seriously harm our business, reputation, overall financial condition and operating results.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States and in some cases may even force us to grant a compulsory license to competitors or other third parties. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceuticals, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate; and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

In addition, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by unforeseen changes in domestic and foreign intellectual property laws.

Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and applications. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to use our technologies and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Risks Related to Commercialization of Product Candidates

Even if we obtain regulatory approval of product candidates, the products may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, third party payors and others in the medical community.

Factors that will influence whether product candidates are accepted in the market include:

- the clinical indications for which product candidates are approved, if any;
- physicians, hospitals, cancer treatment centers and patients considering product candidates as a safe and effective treatment;
- the potential and perceived advantages of product candidates over alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- the timing of market introduction of product candidates as well as competitive products;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement by governmental and commercial third party payors;
- the willingness of patients to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of coverage by governmental and commercial third party payors;
- relative convenience and ease of administration, including as compared to alternative treatments and competitive therapies; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts.

If, for any of these or other reasons, product candidates fail to achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, third party payors or others in the medical community, we will not be able to generate significant revenue. Even if our products achieve market acceptance, we may not be able to maintain that market acceptance over time if new products or technologies are introduced that are more favorably received than our products, are more cost effective or render our products obsolete.

Off-label use of approved drugs could adversely impact peak sales of our product candidates if approved, including Keytruda's off-label use in UPS/MFS.

While no PD-(L)1 treatments are currently FDA approved in UPS/MFS or any other sarcoma subtype, Keytruda (pembrolizumab, marketed by Merck & Co.) has a compendia listing in UPS and is reimbursed for off-label use in UPS. The off-label use of Keytruda in UPS/MFS may adversely affect the peak net sales of envafolelimab in UPS/MFS and other sarcoma subtypes, if envafolelimab is approved by the FDA and commercialized in the United States. Similarly, while no CTLA-4 therapy is approved by the FDA for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma, if YH001 is approved, it may nevertheless compete with the currently marketed CTLA-4 inhibitor ipilimumab (Yervoy, marketed by Bristol Myers Squibb), which is approved by the FDA in multiple indications other than soft tissue sarcoma.

We face intense competition and rapid technological change and the possibility that our competitors may develop therapies that are more advanced or effective than ours, which may adversely affect our financial condition and our ability to successfully commercialize product candidates.

We face competition both in the United States and internationally, including from major multinational pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies and universities and other research institutions.

Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development staff and experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations. Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing on an exclusive basis, products that are more effective or less costly than any product candidate that we may develop, or achieve earlier patent protection, regulatory approval, product commercialization and market penetration than we do. Additionally, technologies developed by our competitors may render our potential product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing product candidates against competitors.

Under the terms of our license agreement with Case Western, we obtained an exclusive, worldwide license to certain patents, know-how and other intellectual property controlled by Case Western related to TRC102. Despite our exclusive license, Case Western retained the right to grant non-exclusive licenses to third parties in the same field of use as our exclusive license as a means to settle any intellectual property disputes Case Western may have in the future with such third parties. While Case Western has not made us aware of any present intent to exercise this right, there can be no guarantee that Case Western will not do so in the future or that it would not grant such a non-exclusive license to a competitor of ours seeking to develop and commercialize a product that is identical to TRC102 in the same field of use that we are pursuing. If this were to occur, and we did not have other intellectual property outside of the Case Western license agreement to prevent competitive products for the same indications, we may face competition much earlier than we currently anticipate and the value of TRC102 may decline substantially.

Even if we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate faster than our competitors, we may face competition from "biosimilars" due to the changing regulatory environment. In the United States, the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are demonstrated to be "highly similar," or "biosimilar," to or "interchangeable" with an FDA-approved biological product. This pathway could allow competitors to reference data from biological products already approved after 12 years from the time of approval. Future FDA standards or criteria for determining biosimilarity and interchangeability, and FDA discretion to determine the nature and extent of product characterization, non-clinical testing and clinical testing on a product-by-product basis, may further facilitate the approval of biosimilar products and their ability to compete with our product candidates or those of our partners. In addition, companies may be developing biosimilars in other countries that could compete with our products. If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing our products, our products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and consequences. Any such event or further changes in the law could decrease the period for which we have exclusivity and consequently negatively impact our business and competitive position. Expiration or successful challenge of our applicable patent rights could also trigger competition from other products, assuming any relevant exclusivity period has expired.

Finally, as a result of the expiration or successful challenge of our patent rights, we could face litigation with respect to the validity and/or scope of patents relating to our competitors' products. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any products that we may develop and commercialize.

Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell product candidates profitably.

Successful sales of our product candidates, if approved, depend on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third party payors. In addition, because our product candidates and those of our partners represent new approaches to the treatment of cancer, we cannot accurately estimate the potential revenue from these product candidates.

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors are critical to new product acceptance.

Government authorities and other third party payors, such as commercial health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. Coverage and reimbursement by a third party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the third party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data to each payor separately for the use of our products, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients are unlikely to use product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of product candidates. Further, coverage policies and third-party payor reimbursement rates may change at any time. Therefore, even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

We intend to seek approval to market product candidates in both the United States and in selected foreign jurisdictions. If we obtain approval in one or more foreign jurisdictions for product candidates, we will be subject to rules and regulations in those jurisdictions. In some foreign countries, particularly those in the EU, the pricing of biologics is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after obtaining marketing approval of a product candidate. In addition, market acceptance and sales of product candidates will depend significantly on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third party payors for product candidates.

Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Third party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, and governments are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, collectively, the ACA, was enacted in the United States. Since its enactment, there have been executive, judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. For example, legislation enacted in 2017, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (Tax Act) includes a provision which repealed, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Additionally, on June 17, 2021 the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed a challenge on procedural grounds that argued the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the "individual mandate" was repealed by Congress. Further, prior to the U.S. Supreme Court ruling, on January 28, 2021, President Biden issued an executive order that initiated a special enrollment period for purposes of obtaining health insurance coverage through the ACA marketplace. The executive order also instructed certain governmental agencies to review and reconsider their existing policies and rules that limit access to healthcare, including among others, reexamining Medicaid demonstration projects and waiver programs that include work requirements, and policies that create unnecessary barriers to obtaining access to health insurance coverage through Medicaid or the ACA. In addition, on August 16, 2022, President Biden signed the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022 (the IRA), into law, which among other things, extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in ACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. The IRA also eliminates the "donut hole" under the Medicare Part D program beginning in 2025 by significantly lowering the beneficiary maximum out-of-pocket cost and through a newly established manufacturer discount program. It is possible that the ACA will be subject to judicial or Congressional challenges in the future. It is unclear how any such challenges and the healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration will impact the ACA and our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative changes to the statute will remain in effect until 2032 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, former U.S. President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There has been heightened governmental scrutiny over pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. In July 2021, the Biden administration released an executive order, "Promoting Competition in the American Economy," with multiple provisions aimed at prescription drugs. In response to Biden's executive order, on September 9, 2021, the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) released a Comprehensive Plan for Addressing High Drug Prices that outlines principles for drug pricing reform and sets out a variety of potential legislative policies that Congress could pursue to advance these principles. In addition, the IRA, among other things, (1) directs HHS to negotiate the price of certain single-source drugs and biologics covered under Medicare and (2) imposes rebates under Medicare Part B and Medicare Part D to penalize price increases that outpace inflation. The IRA permits HHS to implement many of these provisions through guidance, as opposed to regulation, for the initial years. HHS has and will continue to issue and update guidance as these programs are implemented. These provisions take effect progressively starting in fiscal year 2023, although the Medicare drug price negotiation program is currently subject to legal challenges. It is currently unclear how the IRA will be implemented but it is likely to have a significant impact on the pharmaceutical industry. In addition, in response to the Biden administration's October 2022 executive order, on February 14, 2023, HHS released a report outlining three new models for testing by the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation which will be evaluated on their ability to lower the cost of drugs, promote accessibility, and improve quality of care. It is unclear whether the models will be utilized in any health reform measures in the future. Further, on December 7, 2023, the Biden administration announced an initiative to control the price of prescription drugs through the use of march-in rights under the Bayh-Dole Act. On December 8, 2023, the National Institute of Standards and Technology published for comment a Draft Interagency Guidance Framework for Considering the Exercise of March-In Rights which for the first time includes the price of a product as one factor an agency can use when deciding to exercise march-in rights. While march-in rights have not previously been exercised, it is uncertain if that will continue under the new framework. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. For example, on January 5, 2024, the FDA approved Florida's Section 804 Importation Program (SIP) proposal to import certain drugs from Canada for specific state healthcare programs. It is unclear how this program will be implemented, including which drugs will be chosen, and whether it will be subject to legal challenges in the United States or Canada. Other states have also submitted SIP proposals that are pending review by the FDA. Any such approved importation plans, when implemented, may result in lower drug prices for products covered by those programs.

Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to obtain market acceptance in the medical community;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

We cannot predict whether future healthcare initiatives will be implemented at the federal or state level or in countries outside of the United States in which we may do business in the future, or the effect any future legislation or regulation will have on us.

If we obtain approval to commercialize any approved products outside of the United States, a variety of risks associated with international operations could materially adversely affect our business.

If any product candidates are approved for commercialization, we expect that we or our partners will be subject to additional risks related to entering into international business relationships, including:

- different regulatory requirements for drug approvals in foreign countries;
- different payor reimbursement regimes, governmental payors or patient self-pay systems and price controls;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements, including the significant sanctions and export controls imposed against Russia, Russian banks and certain Russian individuals by the United States, United Kingdom and EU, along with others;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

If we or our partners outside of the United States are unable to successfully manage these risks associated with international operations, the market potential for our product candidates or those of our partners outside the United States will be limited and our results of operations may be harmed.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

If we fail to develop, acquire or in-license other product candidates or products, our business and prospects will be limited.

We do not have internal new drug discovery capabilities or a technology platform with which to develop novel product candidates. Unless we develop or acquire these capabilities or a technology platform, our only means of expanding our product pipeline will be to acquire or in-license product candidates that complement or augment our current targets, or that otherwise fit into our development or strategic plans on terms that are acceptable to us. In addition, part of our corporate strategy is to leverage our existing internal clinical development and regulatory capabilities by entering into collaborations where we conduct development activities related to third party product candidates in exchange for commercialization and payment rights, such as our collaborations with Eucure and Biocytogen with respect to YH001 and 3D Medicines and Alphamab with respect to envafolimab. Identifying, selecting and acquiring or licensing promising product candidates requires substantial technical, financial and human resources. Efforts to do so may not result in the actual development, acquisition or license of a particular product candidate, potentially resulting in a diversion of our management's time and the expenditure of our resources with no resulting benefit. With respect to envafolimab, 3D Medicines and Alphamab retain certain rights to reacquire the rights for sarcoma in North America in connection with an arm's length sale to a third party of the rights to develop and commercialize envafolimab in North America for all indications. While we and 3D Medicines and Alphamab must negotiate in good faith and agree to fair compensation be paid to us for the value of and opportunity represented by the reacquired rights, we cannot guarantee that any compensation paid to us would adequately cover our investments in the program, the present value of the rights to us or our opportunity costs as a result of having advanced the program prior to reacquisition. Also, in the event that envafolimab is first approved in North America for sarcoma and within three years of the commercial launch of envafolimab in North America for sarcoma 3D Medicines and Alphamab replace us as the party responsible for commercialization, and we do not co-market envafolimab for sarcoma in North America, then 3D Medicine and Alphamab will be required to compensate us for our costs associated with preparing for and conducting commercial activities. However, we may not be able to agree with 3D Medicines and Alphamab on adequate compensation and cannot guarantee that any agreed-upon compensation would adequately cover our investments in commercializing envafolimab in North America or our lost opportunity costs in pursuing commercialization. If we are unable to retain existing product candidates and add additional product candidates to our pipeline, we may not be able to execute on an important part of our business strategy and our long-term business and prospects will be limited.

If we are unable to successfully out-license our CRO-independent PDP, our business could materially suffer.

We have developed and out-licensed our CRO-independent PDP for the design, conduct and administration of clinical trials and related research and development activities, including activities relating to regulatory filings, submissions and approvals. Currently, we have only granted a non-exclusive and non-transferable license of our CRO-independent PDP to one licensee. However, we may not be able to identify additional suitable partners. If we are unable to identify suitable partners for our CRO-independent PDP or if we are required to enter into agreements with such partners on unfavorable terms, our business and prospects could materially suffer.

We and our partners are subject to extensive federal, state, and foreign regulation, and our failure to comply with healthcare laws could harm our business.

Although we do not currently have any products on the market, we and our partners are subject to healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and the states and foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. The healthcare laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the U.S. Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which applies to our business activities, including our research, marketing practices, educational programs, pricing policies and relationships with healthcare providers, by prohibiting, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or providing any remuneration (including any bribe, kickback or rebate) directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, intended to induce or in return for the purchase or recommendation of any good, facility item or service reimbursable, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare or Medicaid programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the federal False Claims Act, and federal civil monetary penalty law that prohibit, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental healthcare programs that are false or fraudulent, or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), which created federal criminal laws that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, and its implementing regulations, imposes certain regulatory and contractual requirements on covered entities, and their business associates and subcontractors that create, receive, maintain or transmit individually identifiable health information for or on their behalf, as well as their covered subcontractors, regarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- federal "sunshine" requirements imposed by the ACA on certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services information regarding any payments and other transfers of value provided to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), other healthcare professionals (such as nurse practitioners and physicians assistants), and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by such physicians and their immediate family members; and
- state or foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws that may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third party payor, including commercial insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; state laws that require the reporting of information relating to drug and biologic pricing; state and local laws that require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

It is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. In addition, recent health care reform legislation has strengthened certain of these laws. For example, the ACA, among other things, amended the intent requirement of the federal anti-kickback and criminal healthcare fraud statutes. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of these statutes or specific intent to violate them to have committed a violation. Moreover, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act.

We are also subject to laws and regulations governing data privacy and the protection of health-related and other personal information. These laws and regulations govern our processing of personal data, including the collection, access, use, analysis, modification, storage, transfer, security breach notification, destruction and disposal of personal data. There are foreign and state law versions of these laws and regulations to which we are currently and/or may in the future, be subject. For example, the collection and use of personal health data in the EU is governed by the General Data Protection Regulation (the EU GDPR). The EU GDPR, which is wide-ranging in scope, imposes several requirements relating to the consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, the information provided to the individuals, the security and confidentiality of the personal data, data breach notification and the use of third party processors in connection with the processing of personal data. The EU GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the EU to the United States, provides an enforcement authority and imposes large monetary penalties for noncompliance. The EU GDPR requirements apply not only to third party transactions, but also to transfers of information within our company, including employee information. The EU GDPR and similar data privacy laws of other jurisdictions place significant responsibilities on us and create potential liability in relation to personal data that we or our third party vendors process, including in clinical trials conducted in the United States and EU. In addition, we expect that there will continue to be new proposed laws, regulations and industry standards relating to privacy and data protection in the United States, the EU and other jurisdictions, and we cannot determine the impact such future laws, regulations and standards may have on our business.

Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including without limitation, significant administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, imprisonment, exclusion from governmental health care programs, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results.

We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability.

The use of product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our product candidates or those of our partners. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- impairment of our business reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs due to related litigation;
- distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- the inability to commercialize product candidates; and
- decreased demand for product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

We currently carry product liability insurance covering our clinical trials with limits we believe are customary for other companies in our field and stage of development. Our current product liability insurance coverage may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If we obtain marketing approval for product candidates, we intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

Our ability to use our net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

As of December 31, 2023, we had federal and California NOL carryforwards of \$190.2 million and \$146.9 million, respectively. Certain of the federal and California NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in 2030 and 2033, respectively, if not utilized. The federal NOL generated after 2017 of \$106.9 million will carryforward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal NOLs is limited to 80% of taxable income. As of December 31, 2023, we also had federal research and development and Orphan Drug tax credit carryforwards of \$15.1 million and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$3.3 million. The federal research and development and Orphan Drug tax credit carryforwards will begin expiring in 2031 and 2036, respectively, if not utilized. The California research credit will carry forward indefinitely under current law. Under Sections 382 and 383 of Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Code), if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOLs and other pre-change tax attributes, such as research tax credits, to offset its post-change income and taxes may be limited. In general, an "ownership change" occurs if there is a cumulative change in our ownership by "5% shareholders" that exceeds 50 percentage points over a rolling three-year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. We believe we have experienced certain ownership changes in the past and have reduced our deferred tax assets related to NOLs and research and development tax credit carryforwards accordingly. In the event we experience one or more ownership changes as a result of future transactions in our stock, then we may be further limited in our ability to use our NOLs and other tax assets to reduce taxes owed on the net taxable income that we earn in the event that we attain profitability. Any such limitations on the ability to use our NOLs and other tax assets could adversely impact our business, financial condition and operating results in the event that we attain profitability. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOL carryforwards is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed.

New or future changes to tax laws could materially adversely affect us.

New income, sales, use or other tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be enacted at any time, which could adversely affect our business operations and financial performance. Further, existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified or applied adversely to us. For example, the Tax Act enacted many significant changes to the U.S. tax laws. Future guidance from the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities with respect to the Tax Act may affect us, and certain aspects of the Tax Act could be repealed or modified in future legislation. For example, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act), modified certain provisions of the Tax Act and the recently enacted IRA, includes provisions that will impact the U.S. federal income taxation of corporations, including imposing a minimum tax on the book income of certain large corporations and an excise tax on certain corporate stock repurchases that would be imposed on the corporation repurchasing such stock. In addition, it is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the Tax Act, the CARES Act, the IRA or any newly enacted federal tax legislation. The impact of such legislation and any future changes in tax laws on holders of our common stock is also uncertain and could be adverse.

If we fail to attract and keep senior management and key clinical operations and regulatory personnel, we may be unable to successfully develop product candidates and execute our business strategy.

We are highly dependent on members of our senior management, including Charles Theuer, M.D., Ph.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer. Our clinical development strategy and ability to directly manage or oversee our on-going and planned clinical trials are also dependent on the members of our clinical operations and regulatory team. The loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the development of product candidates and our ability to execute our business strategy. We may be particularly impacted by the unexpected loss of employees due to our small employee base and limited ability to quickly shift responsibilities to other employees in our organization. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our executives or other employees.

Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees for our business, including scientific, quality assurance and technical personnel, will also be critical to our success. There is currently a shortage of skilled executives in our industry, which is likely to continue, making recruitment and retention competitive. Competition for skilled personnel is intense, particularly in the San Diego, California area, and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical companies for individuals with similar skill sets. The inability to recruit or loss of the services of any executive or key employee could impede the progress of our development and strategic objectives. In response to competition, rising inflation rates and labor shortages, we may need to adjust employee cash compensation, which would affect our operating costs and our margins, or equity compensation, which would affect our outstanding share count and cause dilution to existing stockholders.

Unfavorable U.S. and global economic conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the U.S. and global economies, the U.S. and global financial markets and adverse macroeconomic and geopolitical developments. U.S. and global market and economic conditions have been, and continue to be, disrupted and volatile due to many factors, including the recent COVID-19 pandemic, material shortages and related supply chain challenges, recent and potential future bank failures, geopolitical developments such as the conflict between Ukraine and Russia or the recent state of war between Israel and Hamas and the related risk of a larger regional conflict, and higher inflation rates and the responses by central banking authorities to control such inflation, among others. General business and economic conditions that could affect business, financial condition or results of operations include fluctuations in economic growth, debt and equity capital markets, liquidity of the global financial markets, the availability and cost of credit, investor and consumer confidence, and the strength of the economies in which we, our collaborators, our manufacturers and our suppliers operate.

A severe or prolonged global economic downturn could result in a variety of risks to our business. For example, inflation rates, particularly in the United States, have increased recently to levels not seen in years, and increased inflation may result in increases in our operating costs (including our labor costs), reduced liquidity and limits on our ability to access credit or otherwise raise capital on acceptable terms, if at all. In addition, the U.S. Federal Reserve has raised, and may again raise, interest rates in response to concerns about inflation, which coupled with reduced government spending and volatility in financial markets may have the effect of further increasing economic uncertainty and heightening these risks. Risks of a prolonged global economic downturn are particularly true in Europe, which is undergoing a continued severe economic crisis. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers and manufacturers, possibly resulting in supply and clinical trial disruption. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

Additionally, financial markets around the world experienced volatility following the invasion of Ukraine by Russia in February 2022. In response to the invasion, the United States, United Kingdom and EU, along with others, imposed significant new sanctions and export controls against Russia, Russian banks and certain Russian individuals and may implement additional sanctions or take further punitive actions in the future. The full economic and social impact of the sanctions imposed on Russia (as well as possible future punitive measures that may be implemented), as well as the counter measures imposed by Russia, in addition to the ongoing military conflict between Ukraine and Russia, which could conceivably expand into the surrounding region, remains uncertain; however, both the conflict and related sanctions have resulted and could continue to result in disruptions to trade, commerce, pricing stability, credit availability and/or supply chain continuity in both Europe and globally, and has introduced significant uncertainty into global markets. In particular, the Russia-Ukraine conflict has contributed to rapidly rising costs of living (driven largely by higher energy prices) in Europe and other advanced economies. Further, rising tensions between China and Taiwan, the ongoing conflict in Israel and surrounding areas, the attacks on marine vessels traversing the Red Sea and the ongoing military conflict between Russia and Ukraine have created volatility in the global capital markets and may have further global economic consequences, including disruptions of the global supply chain which could strain our suppliers, manufacturers and collaborators, possibly resulting in additional supply disruption for our product candidates and delays to our clinical trials. As a result, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected by the ongoing conflict between Ukraine and Russia, particularly to the extent it escalates to involve additional countries, further economic sanctions or wider military conflict. If economic conditions in Europe and other key markets for our business and the business of our suppliers, manufacturers and collaborators remain uncertain or deteriorate further, we could experience adverse effects on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile, and our stockholders may not be able to resell their shares at a desired market price and could lose all or part of their investment.

Even though our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that an active, liquid trading market for our shares will develop or persist. Our stockholders may not be able to sell their shares quickly or at a recently reported market price if trading in our common stock is not active. The trading price of our common stock has been, and is likely to continue to be, volatile. Our stock price could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a variety of factors, including the following:

- adverse results or delays in clinical trials;
- inability to obtain additional funding;
- any delay in submitting a BLA or an NDA for any product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA's review of that marketing application;
- failure to successfully develop and commercialize product candidates;

- changes in laws or regulations applicable to product candidates;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- inability to obtain adequate product supply for product candidates, or the inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- introduction of new products or technologies by our competitors;
- failure to meet or exceed product development or financial projections we provide to the public;
- failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;
- the perception of the pharmaceutical industry by the public, legislatures, regulators and the investment community;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, collaborations, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- failure to enter into new, or maintain our existing, collaboration and clinical trial agreements;
- failure of 3D Medicines or Alphamab to perform their obligations under our collaboration and clinical trial agreements, or the actions of 3D Medicines or Alphamab or their other partners with respect to envafolimab in other indications or outside North America;
- failure of Eucure and Biocytogen to perform their obligations under our collaborative development and commercialization agreement, or the actions of Eucure or Biocytogen or their other partners with respect to YH001 in other indications or outside North America, or within North America in combination with other Eucure product candidates;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- the impact of macroeconomic and geopolitical events, such as general political, health and economic conditions, including recent and potential future bank failures, economic slowdowns, recessions, inflation, rising interest rates and tightening of credit markets on our business;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future, in particular any sales by significant stockholders or our affiliates; and
- trading volume of our common stock.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the Nasdaq Capital Market in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations, and we have in the past experienced volatility that has been unrelated or disproportionate to our operating performance. From January 1, 2023 through February 29, 2024, the closing price of our common stock has ranged between \$0.1322 and \$2.06 per share. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

If we fail to continue to meet all applicable listing requirements, our common stock may be delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market, which could have an adverse impact on the liquidity and market price of our common stock.

Our common stock is currently listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, which has qualitative and quantitative listing criteria. If we are unable to meet all of the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (Nasdaq) continued listing requirements and at least one of the Nasdaq continued listing standards in the future, including if the closing bid price for our common stock falls below \$1.00 per share for 30 consecutive trading days (the Minimum Bid Price Requirement), or if we are unable to maintain at least \$2.5 million in stockholders' equity or a market capitalization of at least \$35.0 million, Nasdaq could determine to delist our common stock. For example, on June 8, 2023, we received letters (the Notices) from the Listing Qualifications staff (the Staff) of the Nasdaq notifying us that (i) for 30 consecutive business days preceding the date of the Notices, the market value of our common stock was less than \$35.0 million, which does not meet the requirement for continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market, as required by Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(b)(2) (the Market Value Rule), and (ii) we failed to satisfy the Minimum Bid Price Requirement.

In accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(C) and Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), Nasdaq had provided us with 180 calendar days, or until December 5, 2023, to regain compliance with the Market Value Rule and the Minimum Bid Price Requirement. On December 6, 2023, we received written notice (the Delisting Notice) from Nasdaq notifying us that we had not regained compliance with the Market Value Rule (and we did not satisfy any of the other applicable financial and liquidity standards) or the Minimum Bid Price Requirement. Consequently, Nasdaq had determined that our common stock would be scheduled for delisting and suspended at the opening of business on December 15, 2023 unless we requested an appeal of this determination on or before December 13, 2023. On December 12, 2023, we submitted a request for an oral appeal hearing before a Hearings Panel (the Panel). The hearing is scheduled to occur on March 7, 2024. Accordingly, the delisting and suspension of trading of our common stock will be stayed pending the issuance of the Panel's final written decision. There can be no assurance that a favorable decision will be obtained from the Panel or that we will be successful in maintaining the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

If we regain compliance with the Market Value Rule and the Minimum Bid Price Requirement, Nasdaq will provide us with written confirmation and close the matter. If we fail to satisfy the Nasdaq requirements for continued listing, our common stock may become subject to delisting. If that were to happen, we may not be able to regain compliance. If we cannot regain compliance after any such notice and if our common stock is delisted by Nasdaq, it could lead to a number of negative implications, including an adverse effect on the price of our common stock, increased volatility in our common stock, reduced liquidity in our common stock, the loss of federal preemption of state securities laws and greater difficulty in obtaining financing. In addition, delisting of our common stock could deter broker-dealers from making a market in or otherwise seeking or generating interest in our common stock, could result in a loss of current or future coverage by certain sell-side analysts and might deter certain institutions and persons from investing in our securities at all. Delisting could also cause a loss of confidence of our collaborators, vendors, suppliers and employees, which could harm our business and future prospects.

There can be no assurance that our appeal of the delisting determination will be successful or that we will be successful in maintaining the listing of its common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. These sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing stockholders.

We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders or remove our current management.

Some provisions of our charter documents and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management. These provisions include:

- authorizing the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and shares of which may be issued without stockholder approval;
- limiting the removal of directors by the stockholders;
- creating a staggered board of directors;
- prohibiting stockholder action by written consent, thereby requiring all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- eliminating the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders; and

- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings.

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors (Board), which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless such transactions are approved by our Board. This provision could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control, whether or not it is desired by or beneficial to our stockholders. Further, other provisions of Delaware law may also discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring us or merging with us.

Confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties may not prevent unauthorized disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our development processes that involve proprietary know-how or information that is not covered by patents. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, and outside scientific advisors, contractors and collaborators. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, contractors, or outside scientific advisors might intentionally or inadvertently disclose our trade secret information to competitors. In addition, competitors may otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques.

General Risk Factors

We are subject to stringent and evolving U.S. and foreign laws, regulations and rules, contractual obligations, industry standards, policies and other obligations related to data privacy and security. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could lead to regulatory investigations or actions; litigation; fines and penalties; disruptions of our business operations, reputational harm; loss of revenue or profits; and other adverse business consequences.

In the ordinary course of business, we collect, receive, store, process, generate, use, transfer, disclose, make accessible, protect, secure, dispose of, transmit, and share (collectively, process) personal data and other sensitive information, including proprietary and confidential business data, trade secrets, intellectual property, data we collect about trial participants in connection with clinical trials, sensitive third-party data, business plans, transactions, and financial information (collectively, sensitive data).

Our data processing activities may subject us to numerous data privacy and security obligations, such as various laws, regulations, guidance, industry standards, external and internal privacy and security policies, contractual requirements, and other obligations relating to data privacy and security.

In the United States, federal, state, and local governments have enacted numerous data privacy and security laws, including data breach notification laws, personal data privacy laws, consumer protection laws (e.g., Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act), and other similar laws (e.g., wiretapping laws). In the past few years, numerous U.S. states, including California, Virginia, Colorado, Connecticut, and Utah, have enacted comprehensive privacy laws that impose certain obligations on covered businesses, including providing specific disclosures in privacy notices and affording residents with certain rights concerning their personal data. As applicable, such rights may include the right to access, correct, or delete certain personal data, and to opt-out of certain data processing activities, such as targeted advertising, profiling, and automated decision-making. The exercise of these rights may impact our business and ability to provide our products and services. Certain states also impose stricter requirements for processing certain personal data, including sensitive information, such as conducting data privacy impact assessments. These state laws allow for statutory fines for noncompliance. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 as amended by the California Privacy Rights Act of 2020 (collectively, the CCPA), applies to personal data of consumers, business representatives, and employees who are California residents, and requires businesses to provide specific disclosures in privacy notices and honor requests of California residents to exercise certain privacy rights. The CCPA provides for fines for noncompliance (up to \$7,500 per intentional violation) and allows private litigants affected by certain data breaches to recover significant statutory damages. Although the CCPA exempts some data processed in the context of clinical trials, the CCPA increases compliance costs and potential liability with respect to other personal data we maintain about California residents. Similar laws are being considered in several other states, as well as at the federal and local levels and we expect more states to pass similar laws in the future. While these states, like the CCPA, also exempt some data processed in the context of clinical trials, these developments further complicate compliance efforts, and increase legal risk and compliance costs for us, the third parties upon whom we rely.

Outside the United States, an increasing number of laws, regulations, and industry standards may govern data privacy and security. For example, the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation (EU GDPR) and the United Kingdom's GDPR (UK GDPR) impose strict requirements for processing personal data.

For example, under the GDPR, companies may face temporary or definitive bans on data processing and other corrective actions; fines of up to 20 million under the EU GDPR, 17.5 million pounds sterling under the UK GDPR or, in each case, Euros or 4% of annual global revenue, whichever is greater; or private litigation related to processing of personal data brought by classes of data subjects or consumer protection organizations authorized at law to represent their interests.

In addition, we may be unable to transfer personal data from Europe and other jurisdictions to the United States or other countries due to data localization requirements or limitations on cross-border data flows. Europe and other jurisdictions have enacted laws requiring data to be localized or limiting the transfer of personal data to other countries. In particular, the European Economic Area (EEA) and the United Kingdom (UK) have significantly restricted the transfer of personal data to the United States and other countries whose privacy laws it believes are inadequate. Other jurisdictions may adopt similarly stringent interpretations of their data localization and cross-border data transfer laws. Although there are currently various mechanisms that may be used to transfer personal data from the EEA and UK to the United States in compliance with law, such as the EEA's standard contractual clauses, the UK's International Data Transfer Agreement / Addendum, and the EU-U.S. Data Privacy Framework and the UK extension thereto (which allows for transfers to relevant U.S.-based organizations who self-certify compliance and participate in the Framework), these mechanisms are subject to legal challenges, and there is no assurance that we can satisfy or rely on these measures to lawfully transfer personal data to the United States. If there is no lawful manner for us to transfer personal data from the EEA, the UK, or other jurisdictions to the United States, or if the requirements for a legally-compliant transfer are too onerous, we could face significant adverse consequences, including the interruption or degradation of our operations, the need to relocate part of or all of our business or data processing activities to other jurisdictions at significant expense, increased exposure to regulatory actions, substantial fines and penalties, the inability to transfer data and work with partners, vendors and other third parties, and injunctions against our processing or transferring of personal data necessary to operate our business. Additionally, companies that transfer personal data out of the EEA and UK to other jurisdictions, particularly to the United States, are subject to increased scrutiny from regulators, individual litigants, and activities groups. Some European regulators have ordered certain companies to suspend or permanently cease certain transfers of personal data out of Europe for allegedly violating the GDPR's cross-border data transfer limitations.

Obligations related to data privacy and security are quickly changing becoming increasingly stringent, and creating regulatory uncertainty. Additionally, these obligations may be subject to differing applications and interpretations, which may be inconsistent or in conflict among jurisdictions. Preparing for and complying with these obligations requires us to devote significant resources and may necessitate changes to our services, information technologies, systems, and practices and to those of any third parties that process personal data on our behalf.

We may at times fail (or be perceived to have failed) in our efforts to comply with our data privacy and security obligations. Moreover, despite our efforts, our personnel or third parties upon whom we rely may fail to comply with such obligations. If we or the third parties upon which we rely fail, or are perceived to have failed, to address or comply with applicable data privacy and security obligations, we could face significant consequences, including but not limited to: government enforcement actions (e.g., investigations, fines, penalties, audits, inspections and similar); litigation (including class-action claims); additional reporting requirements and/or oversight; bans on processing personal data; and orders to destroy or not use personal data. In particular, plaintiffs have become increasingly more active in bringing privacy-related claims against companies, including class claims and mass arbitration demands. Some of these claims allow for the recovery of statutory damages on a per violation basis, and, if viable, carry the potential for monumental statutory damages, depending on the volume of data and the number of violations. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, or financial condition, including but not limited to: loss of customers; interruptions or stoppages in our business operations (including clinical trials); inability to process personal data or to operate in certain jurisdictions; limited ability to develop or commercialize our products; expenditure of time and resources to defend any claim or inquiry; adverse publicity; or substantial changes to our business model or our operations.

If our information technology systems or data, or those of third parties upon which we rely, are or were compromised, we could experience adverse consequences resulting from such compromise, including but not limited to interruptions to our operations such as our clinical trials; regulatory investigations or actions; litigation; fines and penalties; disruptions of our business operations; reputational harm; loss of revenue or profits; and other adverse consequences.

In the ordinary course of our business, we and the third parties upon which we rely, process sensitive data, and, as a result, we and the third parties upon which we rely face a variety of evolving threats, including, but not limited to ransomware attacks, which could cause security incidents. Cyber-attacks, malicious internet-based activity, online and offline fraud, and other similar activities threaten the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of our sensitive data and information technology systems, and those of the third parties upon which we rely. Such threats are prevalent and continue to rise, are increasingly difficult to detect, and come from a variety of sources, including traditional computer “hackers,” threat actors, “hacktivists,” organized criminal threat actors, personnel (such as through theft or misuse), sophisticated nation states, and nation-state-supported actors.

Some actors now engage and are expected to continue to engage in cyber-attacks, including without limitation nation-state actors for geopolitical reasons and in conjunction with military conflicts and defense activities. During times of war and other major conflicts, we and the third parties upon which we rely may be vulnerable to a heightened risk of these attacks, including retaliatory cyber-attacks, that could materially disrupt our systems and operations, supply chain, and ability to produce, sell and distribute our services.

We and the third parties upon which we rely are subject to a variety of evolving threats, including but not limited to social-engineering attacks (including through deep fakes, which may be increasingly more difficult to identify as fake, and phishing attacks), malicious code (such as viruses and worms), malware (including as a result of advanced persistent threat intrusions), denial-of-service attacks (such as credential stuffing), credential harvesting, personnel misconduct or error, ransomware attacks, supply-chain attacks, software bugs, server malfunctions, software or hardware failures, loss of data or other information technology assets, adware, telecommunications failures, earthquakes, fires, floods, and other similar threats. In particular, severe ransomware attacks are becoming increasingly prevalent and can lead to significant interruptions in our operations, loss of sensitive data and income, reputational harm, and diversion of funds. Extortion payments may alleviate the negative impact of a ransomware attack, but we may be unwilling or unable to make such payments due to, for example, applicable laws or regulations prohibiting such payments. Remote work has become more common and has increased risks to our information technology systems and data, as more of our employees utilize network connections, computers, and devices outside our premises or network, including working at home, while in transit and in public locations. Additionally, future or past business transactions (such as acquisitions or integrations) could expose us to additional cybersecurity risks and vulnerabilities, as our systems could be negatively affected by vulnerabilities present in acquired or integrated entities' systems and technologies. Furthermore, we may discover security issues that were not found during due diligence of such acquired or integrated entities, and it may be difficult to integrate companies into our information technology environment and security program.

Third party sites that take part in clinical trials we sponsor or third parties that are also sponsoring clinical trials involving our product candidates or those of our partners, such as NCI and Case Western, face similar threats and any security breach of their systems could adversely affect us. Security breaches could be particularly harmful to our business due to our reliance on internal clinical development functions and systems to conduct our clinical trials. For example, for clinical trials that we conduct, we rely on third party hosted software to manage the resulting clinical data. While the third party vendor is obligated to back up our clinical data on its servers, we do not independently back up our clinical data, and a loss of our clinical data by the third party vendor could result in delays in our development programs, cause us to breach our obligations to our third party collaborators, and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Our ability to monitor these third parties' information security practices is limited, and these third parties may not have adequate information security measures in place. If our third-party sites or other service providers experience a security incident or other interruption, we could experience adverse consequences. While we may be entitled to damages if our third-party sites or service providers fail to satisfy their privacy or security-related obligations to us, any award may be insufficient to cover our damages, or we may be unable to recover such award.

While we have implemented security measures designed to protect against security incidents, there can be no assurance that these measures will be effective. We take steps to detect, mitigate, and remediate vulnerabilities in our information systems (such as our hardware and/or software, including that of third parties upon which we rely), but we may not be able to detect and remediate all vulnerabilities in a timely manner because the threats and techniques used to exploit the vulnerability change frequently and are often sophisticated in nature. Therefore, such vulnerabilities could be exploited but may not be detected until after a security incident has occurred. Unremediated vulnerabilities pose material risks to our business. Further, we may experience delays in developing and deploying remedial measures designed to address any such identified vulnerabilities.

Any of the previously identified or similar threats could cause a security incident or other interruption that could result in unauthorized, unlawful, or accidental acquisition, modification, destruction, loss, alteration, encryption, disclosure of, or access to our sensitive data or our information technology systems, or those of the third parties upon which we rely. A security incident or other interruption could disrupt our ability (and that of third parties upon which we rely) to provide our clinical development activities. We may expend significant resources or modify our business activities (including our clinical trial activities) to try to protect against security incidents. Additionally, certain data privacy and security obligations may require us to implement and maintain specific security measures or industry-standard or reasonable security measures to protect our information technology systems and sensitive data.

Applicable data privacy and security obligations may require us to notify relevant stakeholders, including affected individuals, customers, regulators, and investors, of security incidents. Such disclosures are costly, and the disclosure or the failure to comply with such requirements could lead to adverse consequences. If we (or a third party upon which we rely) experience a security incident or are perceived to have experienced a security incident, we may experience adverse consequences, such as government enforcement actions (for example, investigations, fines, penalties, audits, and inspections); additional reporting requirements and/or oversight; restrictions on processing sensitive data (including personal data); litigation (including class claims); indemnification obligations; negative publicity; reputational harm; monetary fund diversions; diversion of management attention; interruptions in our operations (including availability of data); financial loss; and other similar harms. Security incidents and attendant consequences may cause customers to stop using our services, deter new customers from using our services, and negatively impact our ability to grow and operate our business.

Our contracts may not contain limitations of liability, and even where they do, there can be no assurance that limitations of liability in our contracts are sufficient to protect us from liabilities, damages, or claims related to our data privacy and security obligations. We cannot be sure that our insurance coverage will be adequate or sufficient to protect us from or to mitigate liabilities arising out of our privacy and security practices, that such coverage will continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or that such coverage will pay future claims.

In addition to experiencing a security incident, third parties may gather, collect, or infer sensitive information about us from public sources, data brokers, or other means that reveals competitively sensitive details about our organization and could be used to undermine our competitive advantage or market position.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our consolidated financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Other business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Our operations, and those of our contractors, consultants and collaborators, could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions, for which we are predominantly self-insured. To the extent our collaborators are unable to comply with their obligations under our agreements with them or they are otherwise unable to complete or are delayed in completing development activities due to business disruptions, our ability to advance development in the United States may become impaired. In addition, NCI may be affected by government shutdowns in the United States or withdrawn funding, which may lead to suspension or termination of ongoing NCI-sponsored clinical development of our product candidates. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. In addition, our ability and the ability of our partners to obtain clinical supplies of product candidates could be disrupted if the operations of our third party manufacturers are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption. Our corporate headquarters are located in San Diego, California near major earthquake faults and fire zones. The ultimate impact on us and our general infrastructure of being located near major earthquake faults and fire zones and being consolidated in certain geographical areas is unknown, but our operations and financial condition could suffer in the event of a major earthquake, fire or other natural disaster.

We are regularly subject to general litigation and other claims, which could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We are regularly subject to general litigation and other claims that arise in the ordinary course of our business. The outcome and impact of such litigation cannot be predicted with certainty, but regardless of the outcome, these proceedings can have an adverse impact on us because of legal costs, diversion of management resources and other factors. While the results of these claims have not historically had a material effect on us, we may not be able to defend ourselves adequately against these claims in the future, and these proceedings may have a material adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

We may also be subject to intellectual property claims, which are extremely costly to defend, could require us to pay significant damages, and could limit our ability to use certain technologies in the future. Companies in the biopharmaceutical industry are frequently subject to litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights.

Third-party intellectual property rights may cover significant aspects of our technologies or business methods or block us from expanding our offerings. Any intellectual property claim against us, with or without merit, could be time consuming and expensive to settle or litigate and could divert the attention of our management. Litigation regarding intellectual property rights is inherently uncertain due to the complex issues involved, and we may not be successful in defending ourselves in such matters.

Many potential litigants, including some patent-holding companies, have the ability to dedicate substantial resources to enforcing their intellectual property rights. Any claims successfully brought against us could subject us to significant liability for damages, and we may be required to stop using technology or other intellectual property alleged to be in violation of a third party's rights. We also might be required to seek a license for third-party intellectual property. Such a license may be unavailable or may require us to pay significant royalties or submit to unreasonable terms, which would increase our operating expenses. We may also be required to develop alternative non-infringing technology, which could require significant time and expense. If we cannot license or develop technology for any allegedly infringing aspect of our business, we would be forced to limit our service and may be unable to compete effectively. Any of these results could harm our business.

We are at risk of securities class action litigation.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because pharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, vendors and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, vendors and commercial partners may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or unauthorized activities that violate:

- FDA regulations, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA;
- manufacturing standards;
- federal and state fraud and abuse laws and other healthcare laws;
- laws governing the conduct of business abroad; or
- laws that require the reporting of true and accurate financial information or data.

Additionally, these parties may fail to disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other U.S. federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

We may encounter difficulties in managing our growth and expanding our operations successfully.

As we seek to advance product candidates through clinical trials and commercialization, we will need to expand our development, regulatory, manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities or contract with additional third parties to provide these capabilities for us. As our operations expand, we expect that we will need to manage additional relationships with partners, consultants, suppliers and other third parties. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of our management, including having to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day operating activities to implement and manage future growth. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize product candidates and to compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to manage any future growth effectively. To that end, we must be able to manage our development efforts and clinical trials effectively and hire, train and integrate additional management, administrative and, if necessary, sales and marketing personnel. We may not be able to accomplish these tasks, and our failure to accomplish any of them could prevent us from successfully growing our company.

If our third party manufacturers use hazardous and biological materials in a manner that causes injury or violates applicable law, we may be liable for damages.

Our development activities involve the controlled use of potentially hazardous substances, including chemical and biological materials, by our third party manufacturers. Our manufacturers are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations in the United States and abroad governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of medical and hazardous materials. Although we believe that our manufacturers' procedures for using, handling, storing and disposing of these materials comply with legally prescribed standards, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from medical or hazardous materials. As a result of any such contamination or injury, we may incur liability, including through obligations to indemnify our third party manufacturers, or local, city, state or federal authorities may curtail the use of these materials and interrupt our business operations. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for damages or penalized with fines, and the liability could exceed our resources. We do not have any insurance for liabilities arising from medical or hazardous materials. Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations is expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair our development and production efforts or those of our third party manufacturers, which could harm our business, prospects, financial condition or results of operations.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

Not applicable.

Item 1C. Cybersecurity.

Risk management and strategy

We have implemented and maintain various information security processes designed to identify, assess and manage material risks from cybersecurity threats to our critical computer networks, third party hosted services, communications systems, hardware and software, and our critical data, including intellectual property, and confidential information that is proprietary, strategic or competitive in nature (Information Systems and Data).

Our IT personnel, third-party service providers, and Board help identify, assess and manage the Company's cybersecurity threats and risks. In doing so, they identify and assess risks from cybersecurity threats by monitoring and evaluating our threat environment and the Company's and industry's risk profile using various methods including, for example, manual and automated tools, subscribing to reports and services that identify cybersecurity threats, conducting scans of potential threat environments, and evaluating threats reported to us.

Depending on the environment, we implement and maintain various technical, physical, and organizational measures, processes, standards and policies designed to manage and mitigate material risks from cybersecurity threats to our Information Systems and Data, including, for example: maintaining disaster recovery and business continuity plans, conducting risk assessments, implementing security standards and certifications, encrypting data, maintaining network security controls, access controls, physical security measures, and system monitoring tools, conducting employee training, and maintaining cybersecurity insurance.

Our assessment and management of material risks from cybersecurity threats are integrated into the Company's overall risk management processes. For example, cybersecurity risk is addressed as a component of the Company's enterprise risk management program with our Board maintaining oversight of cybersecurity risk management, and, to that end, the Board typically meets regularly with business personnel responsible for cybersecurity risk management and receives periodic reports.

We use third-party service providers to assist us from time to time to identify, assess, and manage material risks from cybersecurity threats, including, for example, third-party cybersecurity software providers. Additionally, we use third-party service providers to perform a variety of functions throughout our business, such as application providers and hosting companies. We have a vendor management program to manage cybersecurity risks associated with our use of these providers, including the performance of audits. Depending on the nature of the services provided, the sensitivity of the Information Systems and Data at issue, and the identity of the provider, our vendor management process may involve different levels of assessment designed to help identify cybersecurity risks associated with a provider and impose contractual obligations related to cybersecurity on the provider. For a description of the risks from cybersecurity threats that may materially affect the Company and how they may do so, see our risk factors under Part 1. Item 1A. Risk Factors in this Annual Report, including the "If our information technology systems or data, or those of third parties upon which we rely, are or were compromised, we could experience adverse consequences resulting from such compromise, including but not limited to interruptions to our operations such as our clinical trials; regulatory investigations or actions; litigation; fines and penalties; disruptions of our business operations; reputational harm; loss of revenue or profits; and other adverse consequences" risk factor.

Governance

Our Board addresses the Company's cybersecurity risk management as part of its general oversight function. The Board is responsible for overseeing the Company's cybersecurity risk management processes, including oversight and mitigation of risks from cybersecurity threats.

Our cybersecurity risk assessment and management processes are implemented and maintained by certain Company management, including our Director of Information Technology who has over twenty years of experience in IT and Systems Administration.

Our Director of Information Technology and Chief Financial Officer (CFO) are responsible for hiring appropriate personnel, helping to integrate cybersecurity risk considerations into the Company's overall risk management strategy, and communicating key priorities to relevant personnel. Our CFO is responsible for approving budgets, helping prepare for cybersecurity incidents, approving cybersecurity processes, and reviewing security assessments and other security-related reports.

Our cybersecurity incident response processes are designed to escalate certain cybersecurity incidents to members of management depending on the circumstances, including our CFO and CEO. The CFO and CEO work with the Director of Information Technology to help the Company mitigate and remediate cybersecurity incidents of which they are notified. In addition, the Company's incident response processes include reporting to the Board certain cybersecurity incidents.

The Board receives regular reports from the CFO concerning the Company's significant cybersecurity threats and risk and the processes the Company has implemented to address them. The Board also has access to various reports, summaries or presentations related to cybersecurity threats, risk and mitigation.

Item 2. Properties.

Our principal executive offices are located at 4350 La Jolla Village Drive, Suite 800, San Diego, California 92122 in a facility we lease encompassing 6,724 square feet of office space pursuant to our August 2021 lease amendment. Our lease expires in April 2027.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. From time to time, we may be involved in various claims and legal proceedings relating to claims arising out of our operations. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors. For a description of our dispute and related proceedings with I-Mab, see the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included in Item 7 of this Annual Report.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Market Information

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the ticker symbol "TCON".

Holders of Common Stock

As of March 1, 2024, there were approximately 101 holders of record of our common stock. Certain shares of our common stock are held in "street" name and thus the actual number of beneficial owners of such shares is not known or included in the foregoing number.

Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings, if any, to fund the development and expansion of our business and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our Board and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, business prospects and other factors our Board deem relevant.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

Information about our equity compensation plans is incorporated herein by reference to Item 11 of Part III of this Annual Report.

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

None.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

None.

Item 6. Reserved.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this Annual Report. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Annual Report, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, timing of future events and future financial performance, includes forward-looking statements that are based upon current beliefs, plans and expectations and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. You should review the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Statements" of this Annual Report for a discussion of important factors that could cause our actual results and the timing of selected events to differ materially from those described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. We undertake no obligation to update these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Annual Report or to reflect actual outcomes.

Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel targeted therapeutics for cancer and utilizing our cost efficient, contract research organization (CRO) independent product development platform to partner with other life science companies to develop and commercialize innovative products in the United States.

In December 2019, we entered into a collaboration and clinical trial agreement (the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement) with 3D Medicines Co., Ltd. (3D Medicines) and Jiangsu Alphamab Biopharmaceuticals Co., Ltd. (Alphamab) for the development of envafolelimab, also known as KN035, an investigational PD-L1 single-domain antibody (sdAb) administered by rapid subcutaneous injection for the treatment of sarcoma in North America. The ENVASARC Phase 2 pivotal trial (the ENVASARC trial) is enrolling 80 patients at 600mg of envafolelimab every three weeks in cohort C, in the sarcoma subtypes of undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma (UPS) and myxofibrosarcoma (MFS). Nine of 80 responses (11.25%) by blinded independent central review (BICR) are needed to satisfy the primary endpoint of the trial which is to statistically exceed the known 4% objective response rate (ORR) of Votrient® (pazopanib), the only U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved treatment for patients with refractory UPS or MFS. Achieving the primary endpoint of exceeding the known 4% ORR could be the basis for accelerated approval of envafolelimab by the FDA. The trial will provide at least 86% power to demonstrate the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval is greater than 5% in each cohort, which would be greater than the 4% ORR of Votrient reported in soft tissue sarcoma in its package insert. We presented a poster on the design and endpoints of the ENVASARC trial at the Connective Tissue Oncology Society meeting in November 2023.

In December 2023, we announced that the ENVASARC trial had enrolled more than 70 of the 80 planned patients in cohort C of single agent envafolelimab treatment. Safety and efficacy data were re-reviewed for 46 patients enrolled into cohort C. Since September 2023, an additional patient has achieved an objective response by investigator review, which increased the ORR by investigator review to 15%. The most recent objective response has not yet been confirmed by BICR. The primary endpoint of the study is achievement of an ORR in nine of 80 patients (11.25%) treated with envafolelimab by BICR and median duration of response of greater than six months is a key secondary endpoint. Median duration of response by BICR remained greater than six months in December 2023. In addition, envafolelimab remained generally well tolerated.

In September 2023, we announced that the ENVASARC Phase 2 pivotal trial more than satisfied the futility threshold of 3 responses out of 46 by BICR and based on the results of the second and final mandated IDMC efficacy review, the trial would continue as planned. The IDMC reviewed interim safety and efficacy data from 46 patients enrolled into cohort C of treatment with single agent envafolelimab who completed two on-treatment scans, which are a minimum of 12 weeks of efficacy evaluations. The ORR in the initial 46 patients treated with single agent envafolelimab was 13% by investigator review and 8.7% by BICR. Envafolelimab monotherapy was generally well tolerated and median duration of response by BICR was greater than six months.

In June 2023, an independent data monitoring committee (IDMC) performed an ad hoc review of interim safety and efficacy data from more than 80 patients equally randomized into cohort C of single agent envafolelimab or cohort D of envafolelimab given in combination with Yervoy. The combination of envafolelimab with Yervoy did not demonstrate synergy when compared to single agent envafolelimab and we terminated enrollment in cohort D.

To date, the trial has enrolled more than 75 of the planned 80 patients and full accrual of the ENVASARC trial is expected to be completed by the end of the first quarter of 2024. We expect to report a review of safety and efficacy data in the first quarter of 2024 following a review of a data package that is being prepared for an ad hoc IDMC meeting, including in the more than 20 patients enrolled following the September IDMC review who will have had a minimum of 12 weeks of efficacy evaluations (e.g., two CT scans) at that time. We expect to have final response assessment data including duration of response in all patients from the ENVASARC trial in the second half of 2024. Assuming positive data, we plan to submit a biologics license application (BLA) to the FDA seeking accelerated approval in 2024. At any time that we reach nine responses in cohort C by BICR and meet the primary endpoint, we expect to discuss the submission process with the FDA.

UPS has an incidence of 0.8 to 1.0 cases per 100,000 patients in the western world and accounts for approximately 17% of new cases of soft tissue sarcoma in the United States, with prevalence rates estimated at approximately 1.5 to 2.0 times incidence, and MFS accounts for half as many cases as UPS in the United States. We estimate that marketing envafolimab in refractory UPS and MFS could generate peak annual sales of up to \$200 million in the United States without considering a price premium to the reference PD-1 inhibitors Opdivo (nivolumab) or Keytruda (pembrolizumab) that are administered intravenously. We estimate that sales of envafolimab in rarer sarcoma subtypes where the activity of checkpoint inhibition has been demonstrated could generate annual sales of up to \$100 million in the United States.

Our other clinical stage oncology product candidates include TRC102, which is a small molecule that has been studied in Phase 1 and Phase 2 trials for the treatment of mesothelioma, lung cancer, glioblastoma and solid tumors and YH001, which is a monospecific investigational cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4) antibody, that we licensed from Eucure (Beijing) Biopharma Co., Ltd. (Eucure) and Biocytogen Pharmaceuticals (Beijing) Co., Ltd. (Biocytogen) in October 2021.

TRC102 is a small molecule in clinical development to reverse resistance to specific chemotherapeutics by inhibiting DNA base excision repair (BER). In initial clinical trials of more than 100 patients, TRC102 has shown good tolerability and we believe promising anti-tumor activity in combination with alkylating and antimetabolite chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer patients. TRC102 has been studied in Phase 1 or Phase 2 trials in mesothelioma patients in combination with the approved chemotherapeutic Alimta® (pemetrexed), in glioblastoma, ovarian cancer, lung and colorectal cancer patients in combination with the approved chemotherapeutic Temodar® (temozolomide) and in lung cancer patients in combination with the approved chemotherapeutics Alimta and cisplatin as well as external beam radiation (i.e., chemoradiation). A poster on the Phase 2 trial of TRC102 with temozolomide (TMZ) in patients with granulosa cell ovarian cancer was presented by investigators at the National Cancer Institute (NCI) at the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) 2023 annual meeting held in June 2023. The authors concluded that TRC102 combined with TMZ was well tolerated in patients with granulosa cell ovarian cancer (GCOC). Durable disease control was observed in four of eight patients, which the authors considered as promising activity in this heavily pretreated GCOC cohort.

All current TRC102 trials are sponsored and funded by the NCI. We retain global rights to develop and commercialize TRC102 in all indications. In October 2020, we received orphan drug designation (ODD) from the FDA for TRC102 for the treatment of patients with malignant glioma, including glioblastoma. O6-methylguanine DNA methyltransferase (MGMT) deficiency is observed in about one-third of glioblastoma patients, and a prior study of TMZ and TRC102 reported at the Society for Neuro-Oncology in 2018 demonstrated that two MGMT deficient glioblastoma patients had prolonged survival when treated with TMZ and TRC102 after progressing previously on TMZ and radiation therapy. A December 2020 publication in *Cancer Cell* also demonstrated TMZ and TRC102 were active in MGMT deficient patients with colorectal cancer. Based on these data, we believe a trial in first line glioblastoma patients of TMZ, radiation therapy and TRC102 is warranted and are discussing further development with investigators at this time. In addition, based on data presented at the ASCO 2020 virtual meeting that the combination of chemoradiation and TRC102 produced objective responses in all 15 evaluable patients with advanced localized lung cancer treated in a Phase 1 trial, in January 2022, the NCI initiated a randomized Phase 2 trial of chemoradiation with or without TRC102, followed by consolidative durvalumab treatment. The primary objective is to improve the 56% one-year progression free survival (PFS) rate with current standard of care to 75% with current standard of care plus TRC102. The trial began enrollment in June 2022 and is expected to be complete in 2025.

Our other product candidate, YH001, is an investigational humanized CTLA-4 IgG1 monoclonal antibody that completed dosing in two Phase 1 trials sponsored by Eucure for the treatment of various cancer types. CTLA-4 is a protein expressed on T-cells and expressed at high levels specifically on regulatory T-cells that act as a checkpoint to inhibit effector T-cell immune responses to cancer cells. The CTLA-4 inhibitor Yervoy (ipilimumab) marketed by BMS has been approved as a single agent in melanoma and approved in combination with other therapies in multiple indications including non-small cell lung cancer, renal cell carcinoma (RCC) and microsatellite instability-high (MSI-H) or mismatch repair deficient (dMMR) cancer. Data from the Phase 1 dose escalation trial in Australia of YH001 in combination with the PD-1 antibody, toripalimab, were presented at the American Society of Clinical Oncology 2022 Annual Meeting. YH001 was well tolerated up to 4 mg/kg when combined with toripalimab in the 24 patients as of the December 31, 2021 data cut-off date. The Phase 1 dose escalation trial in China of YH001 as a single agent, completed enrollment and determined a recommended Phase 2 dose. No CTLA-4 therapy is approved by the FDA for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma.

In August 2022, we announced that the FDA had cleared the Investigational New Drug (IND) application for the initiation of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of YH001 dosed in combination with envafolimab and doxorubicin, an approved treatment for soft tissue sarcoma. In December 2022, we initiated dosing in the Phase 1/2 clinical trial to assess the safety and efficacy of the triplet combination of YH001, envafolimab and doxorubicin in the common sarcoma subtypes of leiomyosarcoma and dedifferentiated liposarcoma and of the doublet combination of YH001 and envafolimab in patients with the rare sarcoma subtypes of alveolar soft part sarcoma and chondrosarcoma. Given the recommendation of the IDMC to terminate enrollment in cohort D of the ENVASARC trial of dosing envafolimab with the CTLA-4 antibody Yervoy, we reviewed safety and efficacy data from more than ten patients who received envafolimab with the CTLA-4 antibody YH001. Following the data review and discussions with principal investigators, we discontinued enrollment in the Phase 1/2 clinical trial of YH001 in combination with envafolimab and doxorubicin. We presented data from the 15 patients enrolled into the Phase 1/2 clinical trial in a poster in November 2023 at the Connective Tissue Oncology Society meeting. We plan to continue the development of envafolimab with doxorubicin in soft tissue sarcoma in a separate trial and may initiate trials of YH001 as a single agent or in combination with immunotherapies in other tumor types.

The following table summarizes key information regarding ongoing development of our clinical stage product candidates:

	Phase	Data Expected
Envafolelimab		
Soft Tissue Sarcoma (UPS and MFS)	Pivotal Phase 2	Updated Interim Data – Q1 of 2024 Final Data – second half of 2024
TRC102		
Lung Cancer	Randomized Phase 2	2025

We utilize a product development platform (PDP) that emphasizes capital efficiency. Our experienced clinical operations, data management, quality assurance, product development and regulatory affairs groups manage significant aspects of our clinical trials with internal resources. We use these internal resources to reduce the costs associated with utilizing CROs to conduct clinical trials. In our experience, this model has resulted in capital efficiencies and improved communication with clinical trial sites, which can expedite patient enrollment and improve the quality of patient data as compared to a CRO-managed model. We have leveraged this platform in all of our sponsored clinical trials, in addition to recently monetizing our platform independently by licensing our PDP to Inhibrx, Inc. (Inhibrx) in November 2023 for a \$3.0 million upfront fee. We have also leveraged our PDP to diversify our product pipeline without payment of upfront license fees through license agreements with Eucure, a division of Biocytogen, 3D Medicines and Alphamab, and Janssen. We continue to evaluate life science companies that would benefit from a rapid and capital-efficient U.S. drug development solution that includes U.S. and European Union (EU) clinical development expertise, or that wish to license our PDP to enable them to run CRO-independent clinical trials. We believe we will continue to be recognized as a preferred U.S. clinical development partner through a cost- and risk-sharing partnership structure, which may include U.S. commercialization.

Our goal is to be a leader in the development of targeted therapies for patients with cancer and other diseases of high unmet medical need.

Since our inception in 2004, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to research and development efforts relating to our product candidates, including conducting clinical trials, in-licensing related intellectual property, providing general and administrative support for these operations, and protecting our intellectual property. To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales and instead, have funded our operations from the sales of equity securities, payments received in connection with our collaboration agreements, and commercial bank debt. At December 31, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$8.6 million, of which \$0.1 million is pledged as collateral for our obligations under our corporate headquarters facility lease.

We do not own or operate, nor do we expect to own or operate, facilities for product manufacturing, storage, distribution or testing. We contract with third parties or our collaboration partners for the manufacture of our product candidates and we intend to continue to do so in the future.

We have incurred losses from operations in each year since our inception. Our net losses were \$3.6 million and \$29.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. At December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$240.5 million.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for at least the next several years. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We expect our current level of research and development expenses to decrease in 2024 with the completion of enrollment of the ENVASARC trial in Q1 2024, partially offset as we:

- in-license additional product candidates for development and commercialization, and
- seek regulatory approvals for product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials.

We do not expect to generate any revenues from product sales until we successfully complete development and obtain regulatory approval for one or more product candidates, which we expect will take a number of years. If we obtain regulatory approval for any product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, and distribution. Accordingly, we will need to raise substantial additional capital. The amount and timing of our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the pace and results of our preclinical and clinical development efforts, developments under our collaboration agreements, including whether and when we receive milestone and other potential payments, and the timing and nature of the regulatory approval process for product candidates. We anticipate that we will seek to fund our operations through public or private equity or debt financings or other sources. Debt financing, if available, may involve covenants further restricting our operations or our ability to incur additional debt. Any debt financing or additional equity that we raise may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our stockholders. Further, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed on favorable terms or at all. As a result of adverse macroeconomic and geopolitical developments, such as the ongoing military conflict between Ukraine and Russia or the recent state of war between Israel and Hamas and the related risk of a larger regional conflict, recent and potential future disruptions in access to bank deposits or lending commitments due to bank failures, actual and anticipated changes in interest rates, economic inflation and the responses by central banking authorities to control such inflation, the global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions, including diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. If the equity and credit markets deteriorate, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly and more dilutive. Our failure to raise capital or enter into such other arrangements when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and ability to develop product candidates.

License and Collaboration Agreements

Inhibrx License Agreement

In November 2023, we granted a non-exclusive and non-transferable license of our CRO-independent PDP to Inhibrx for the design, conduct and administration of clinical trials and related research and development activities, including activities relating to regulatory filings, submissions and approvals (the PDP License), for a nonrefundable upfront fee of \$3.0 million. The PDP License allows Inhibrx to use our configuration documentation with a widely used software package in addition to use our validation and qualification of the software package, and our standard operation procedure documents, policies, work instructions, and clinical operation templates (the Licensed Technology). We are also able to earn an additional \$0.2 million upon the completion of up to 500 hours of training to Inhibrx by us or six months following our delivery of the Licensed Technology, whichever is earlier.

Collaboration Agreement with 3D Medicines and Alphamab

In December 2019, we, 3D Medicines, and Alphamab entered into the Envafochimab Collaboration Agreement for the development of envafochimab, an investigational PD-L1 sdAb, or nanobody, administered by rapid subcutaneous injection, for the treatment of sarcoma in North America.

Pursuant to the Envafochimab Collaboration Agreement, we were granted an exclusive license to develop and commercialize envafochimab for the treatment of sarcoma in North America. We are responsible for conducting and will bear the costs of any Phase 1, Phase 2, and Phase 3 or post-approval clinical trial in North America for envafochimab in the indications of refractory and first line treatment of sarcoma. 3D Medicines and Alphamab are responsible for conducting and will bear the costs of IND-enabling studies (other than those specific to the sarcoma indication) and the preparation of the chemistry, manufacturing and controls (CMC) activities sections of an IND application for envafochimab. 3D Medicines and Alphamab have agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third-party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, envafochimab to us at pre-negotiated prices that vary based on clinical or commercial use. 3D Medicines and Alphamab retained the right to develop envafochimab in all territories outside of North America as well as within North America for all indications other than sarcoma.

We will be responsible for commercializing envafochimab for sarcoma in North America, including booking of sales revenue, unless (a) envafochimab is first approved in North America for an indication other than sarcoma and launched in North America, or (b) envafochimab is first approved in North America for sarcoma and subsequently approved in North America for an additional non-orphan indication and sold commercially by 3D Medicines and/or Alphamab, or licensee, in which case 3D Medicines and Alphamab will be responsible for commercializing envafochimab for sarcoma in North America, including booking of sales revenue. If 3D Medicines and Alphamab become responsible for commercialization under the Envafochimab Collaboration Agreement, we have the option to co-market envafochimab for sarcoma in North America. In the event that envafochimab is first approved in North America for sarcoma and within three years of the commercial launch of envafochimab in North America for sarcoma 3D Medicines and Alphamab replace us as the party responsible for commercialization, and we elect and 3D Medicines and Alphamab agree for us to not co-market envafochimab for sarcoma in North America, then 3D Medicines and Alphamab will be required to compensate us for our costs associated with preparing for and conducting commercial activities.

If we have the responsibility for commercialization under the Envafoimab Collaboration Agreement, we will owe 3D Medicines and Alphamab tiered double digit royalties on net sales of envafolimab for sarcoma in North America ranging from the teens to mid-double digits. If 3D Medicines and Alphamab have responsibility for commercialization under the Envafoimab Collaboration Agreement, we will be entitled to (a) tiered double digit royalties on net sales of envafolimab for sarcoma in North America ranging from the teens to mid-double digits if we have elected to not co-market envafolimab in sarcoma or (b) a 50% royalty on net sales of envafolimab for sarcoma in North America if we have chosen to co-market envafolimab in sarcoma. Payment obligations under the Envafoimab Collaboration Agreement continue on a country-by-country basis until the last to expire licensed patent covering envafolimab expires.

3D Medicines and Alphamab retain the right to reacquire the rights to envafolimab for sarcoma in North America in connection with an arm's length sale to a third party of the rights to develop and commercialize envafolimab in North America for all indications, provided that the sale may not occur prior to completion of a pivotal trial of envafolimab in sarcoma without our written consent and the parties must negotiate in good faith and agree to fair compensation be paid to us for the value of and opportunity represented by the reacquired rights.

Each party agreed that during the term of the Envafoimab Collaboration Agreement, it would not develop or license from any third party a monospecific inhibitor to PD-L1 or PD-1 in sarcoma.

The term of the Envafoimab Collaboration Agreement continues until the later of the date the parties cease further development and commercialization of envafolimab for sarcoma in North America or the expiration of all payment obligations. The Envafoimab Collaboration Agreement may be terminated earlier by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or bankruptcy of the other party, or for safety reasons related to envafolimab. In the event we elect, or a joint steering committee (JSC) determines, to cease further development or commercialization of envafolimab, or if we fail to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop (including progress in clinical trials) and commercialize envafolimab and do not cure such failure within a specified time period, then our rights and obligations under the Envafoimab Collaboration Agreement will revert to 3D Medicines and Alphamab.

Collaboration Agreement with Eucure and Biocytogen

In October 2021, we, Eucure and Biocytogen entered into a collaborative development and commercialization agreement (the YH001 Collaboration Agreement) for the development of YH001, a monospecific investigational CTLA-4 antibody. Pursuant to the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, we were granted an exclusive (including with respect to Eucure and its affiliates), nontransferable, license to develop and commercialize YH001 in North America for the treatment, through administration of YH001 by intravenous or subcutaneous means, of multiple human indications, including sarcoma, microsatellite stable colorectal cancer, RCC, and K-ras positive non-small cell lung cancer (collectively, the Initial Indications) or one or more of bladder cancer, endometrial cancer, and melanoma as substitute indications, which may be substituted for Initial Indications at our discretion (each upon such substitution, a Substitute Indication). We are responsible for, and will bear the costs of, preparing and filing all regulatory submissions and conducting any Phase 1, Phase 2, Phase 3, or post-approval clinical trials in North America for YH001 in the Initial Indications and potentially the Substitute Indications, while Eucure is responsible for conducting, and will bear the costs of, the preparation of CMC activities for YH001. Eucure has agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third-party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, YH001 to us for clinical trials pursuant to the terms of a clinical supply and quality agreement that will be separately negotiated and agreed in good faith between the parties.

Eucure may pursue clinical trials for YH001 in North America outside of the Initial Indications or Substitute Indications, and also within the Initial Indications or Substitute Indications as part of a combination therapy of YH001 and an additional Eucure product. During a specified period, we have the option, subject to Eucure's prior written approval, to expand the license to include the development and commercialization of YH001 for the treatment, through administration by intravenous or subcutaneous means, of all human and veterinary therapeutic indications in North America for a payment to Eucure in the low single digit millions (the Company Option).

Pursuant to the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, we granted Eucure an irrevocable, perpetual, royalty-free, exclusive license, with the right to grant sublicenses to develop, register, sell, offer to sell, have sold, market and distribute YH001 in all territories outside of North America as well as within North America for all indications other than the Initial Indications and the Substitute Indications.

We will be responsible for commercializing YH001 in North America, including booking of sales revenue in the Initial and Substitute Indications. We will owe Eucure escalating double digit royalties on net sales of YH001 in North America ranging from the mid-twenties to mid-double digits; provided that until the end of the first full calendar year following the first commercial sale of YH001, royalties will range from the lower double digits to the mid-double digits. If sales of YH001 exceed a pre-determined sales threshold in the first full year of sales following first commercial sale, we will owe a milestone to Eucure in the high single digit millions. Payment obligations under the YH001 Collaboration Agreement continue on a country-by-country basis until the latest of (i) expiration of the last to expire licensed patent covering YH001, (ii) expiration of marketing or regulatory exclusivity covering YH001 and (iii) 10 years from the first commercial sale of YH001 in such country in North America. Eucure has agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third-party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, YH001 to us at cost plus a low double-digit markup for commercial sales pursuant to the terms of a commercial supply and quality agreement that will be separately negotiated and agreed in good faith between the parties within 180 days prior to the anticipated first commercial sale in North America.

Pursuant to the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, each party agreed that during the term of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, it would not develop, manufacture, commercialize or license from any third party a monospecific inhibitor to CTLA-4.

The term of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement continues until the earlier of (i) the date that the parties cease further development and commercialization of YH001 in North America or (ii) on a country-by-country basis, the expiration of the royalty obligations in such country. The YH001 Collaboration Agreement may be terminated earlier by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or bankruptcy of the other party, or for safety reasons related to YH001. In the event of a termination of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, other than by us as a result of Eucure's material uncured breach or bankruptcy, (i) our license shall terminate and (ii) we would be obligated to grant Eucure an irrevocable, perpetual, royalty-free, non-exclusive license with the right to grant sublicenses under its rights in all development data and intellectual property to develop, register, sell, offer to sell, have sold, market and distribute YH001 in North America. In the event of a termination of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement by us as a result of Eucure's material uncured breach or bankruptcy, the license shall continue in the Initial Indications in North America, provided that (i) such license shall remain exclusive during the royalty term and non-exclusive thereafter; (ii) we shall have the right to have YH001 manufactured for its development and commercialization requirements in the Initial Indications in North America; and (iii) the license shall terminate in the event of an uncured material breach by us of any provision (including payment obligations) that survives termination of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement. In the event the YH001 Collaboration Agreement terminates for safety reasons related to YH001, by mutual agreement of the parties or by Eucure in the event of an uncured material breach or bankruptcy by us, then our rights and obligations under the YH001 Collaboration Agreement will revert to Eucure. In the event Eucure does not approve the Company Option, we may terminate the YH001 Collaboration Agreement for convenience with a 30-day notice to Eucure, provided that such termination is given within 12 months of the effective date of the YH001 Collaboration Agreement (the Company Option Termination). In the event of a Company Option Termination, Eucure would be obligated to reimburse us for all costs and expenses that we incurred in performing the development activities.

License Agreement with Case Western

In August 2006, we entered into a license agreement with Case Western, under which we obtained an exclusive, worldwide license to certain patents, know-how and other intellectual property controlled by Case Western related to methoxyamine, which we refer to as the TRC102 Technology. Under the agreement, as amended, we have the right to use, manufacture and commercialize products utilizing the TRC102 Technology for all mammalian therapeutic uses, and to sublicense these rights.

Under the agreement, we are generally obligated to use our best efforts to commercialize the TRC102 Technology as soon as possible. We are also required to meet specified diligence milestones, and if we fail to do so and do not cure such failure, Case Western may convert our license into a non-exclusive license or terminate the agreement.

In consideration of the rights granted to us under the agreement, we paid a one-time upfront fee to Case Western. In addition, we may be required to pay up to an aggregate of approximately \$9.8 million in milestone payments, of which \$0.7 million relates to the initiation of certain development activities and approximately \$9.1 million relates to the submission of certain regulatory filings and receipt of certain regulatory approvals. If products utilizing the TRC102 Technology are successfully commercialized, we will be required to pay Case Western a single-digit royalty on net sales, subject to adjustments in certain circumstances. Beginning on the earlier of a specified number of years from the effective date of the agreement and the anniversary of the effective date following the occurrence of a specified event, we will be required to make a minimum annual royalty payment of \$75,000, adjusted annually based on the Consumer Price Index, which will be credited against our royalty obligations. In the event we sublicense any of our rights under the agreement relating to the TRC102 Technology, we will be obligated to pay Case Western a portion of certain fees we may receive under the sublicense. Our royalty obligations will continue through the later of (i) the expiration of any orphan drug marketing exclusivity for a product utilizing the TRC102 Technology, (ii) August 2026, or (iii) on a country-by-country basis upon the expiration of the last valid claim under the TRC102 Technology or any patent we receive that is a derivative of the TRC102 Technology.

We may unilaterally terminate this agreement in its entirety, for any reason or for no reason, upon at least 30 days' notice to Case Western. If we do so, we will be required to pay Case Western a termination fee. If we fail to pay any amount required under the agreement and do not cure the default within 90 days of receiving notice, Case Western will have the right to convert our exclusive license to a non-exclusive license or to terminate the agreement entirely. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of the other party's material breach of the agreement that remains uncured 60 days after receiving notice of the breach.

Cooperative Research and Development Agreements with NCI

We are a party to a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, as represented by NCI, for the development of TRC102 for the treatment of cancer. We entered into the CRADA governing the development of TRC102 (TRC102 CRADA) in August 2012 with NCI's Center for Cancer Research.

Under the CRADA, as amended, NCI conducts clinical trials and non-clinical studies of TRC102. Pursuant the TRC102 CRADA, we are required to pay NCI \$20,000 per year per Phase 1 clinical trial and \$25,000 per year per Phase 2 clinical trial, as well as expenses incurred by NCI in connection with carrying out its responsibilities under the TRC102 CRADA, up to an aggregate maximum per year of \$200,000. We may also provide funding to support assays and other studies, and if NCI supplies TRC102 for additional mutually approved clinical trials beyond the planned trials, we will reimburse NCI for costs associated with manufacturing TRC102. In addition, we made a one-time payment of \$20,000 for the initial IND filing and may be required to make additional one-time payments of \$10,000 each for additional IND filings. Funding for clinical trials beyond those contemplated by the TRC102 CRADA will be determined in an amendment to the applicable CRADA.

Under the CRADA, each party individually owns all inventions, data and materials produced solely by its employees in the course of performing research activities pursuant to the CRADA. The parties jointly own any inventions and materials that are jointly produced by employees of both parties. Subject to certain conditions, we have the option under the CRADA to negotiate commercialization licenses from the government to intellectual property conceived or first reduced to practice in performance of the CRADA research plan that was developed solely by NCI employees or jointly by us and NCI employees.

The TRC102 CRADA had an original five-year term and was subsequently amended to extend the term to August 7, 2023. The CRADA may be terminated at any time by mutual written consent, and we or NCI may unilaterally terminate the CRADA for any reason or no reason by providing written notice at least 60 days before the desired termination date.

Financial Operations Overview

Revenue

We expect that any revenue we generate will fluctuate from period to period as a result of the timing of entering into any additional license and collaboration agreements and recognition of associated upfront and milestone payments, and the extent to which any of our products are approved and successfully commercialized by us or our partners. If we or our partners fail to develop product candidates in a timely manner or obtain regulatory approval for them, our ability to generate future revenues, our results of operations and our financial position could be adversely affected.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist of costs associated with the preclinical and clinical development of product candidates. These costs consist primarily of:

- salaries and employee-related expenses, including stock-based compensation and benefits for personnel in research and development functions;
- costs incurred under clinical trial agreements with investigative sites;
- costs to acquire preclinical study and clinical trial materials;
- costs associated with conducting our preclinical, development and regulatory activities, including fees paid to third party professional consultants, service providers and our scientific advisory board;
- payments related to licensed products and technologies; and
- facilities, depreciation and other expenses, including allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities.

Research and development costs, including third party costs reimbursed in connection with our collaboration agreements, are expensed as incurred. We account for nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the service has been performed or when the goods have been received.

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses by product candidate for the periods indicated:

	2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021
Third-party research and development expenses:			
Envafohimab	\$ 5,628	\$ 7,570	\$ 5,704
YH001	2,248	390	3
TRC102	113	379	142
Total third-party research and development expenses	7,989	8,339	5,849
Unallocated expenses	4,288	5,549	5,297
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 12,277</u>	<u>\$ 13,888</u>	<u>\$ 11,146</u>

Unallocated expenses consist primarily of our internal personnel and facility related costs.

We expect our current level of research and development expenses to decrease in 2024 with the completion of enrollment of the ENVASARC trial in Q1 2024.

We cannot determine with certainty the timing of initiation, the duration or the completion costs of current or future preclinical studies and clinical trials of product candidates due to the inherently unpredictable nature of preclinical and clinical development. Clinical and preclinical development timelines, the probability of success and development costs can differ materially from expectations. We anticipate that we will make determinations as to which product candidates to pursue and how much funding to direct to each product candidate on an ongoing basis in response to the results of ongoing and future preclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory developments and our ongoing assessments as to each product candidate's commercial potential. We will need to raise substantial additional capital in the future. In addition, we cannot forecast which product candidates may be subject to future collaborations, when such arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree such arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

The costs of clinical trials to us and the timing of such costs may vary significantly based on factors such as:

- the extent to which costs for comparator drugs are borne by third parties;
- per patient trial costs;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the countries in which the trials are conducted;
- the length of time required to enroll eligible patients;
- the number of patients that participate in the trials;
- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- potential additional safety monitoring or other studies requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of patient participation in the trials and follow-up;
- the effects of macroeconomic and geopolitical developments;
- the phase of development of the product candidate;
- the efficacy and safety profile of the product candidate; and
- the extent to which costs are borne by third parties such as the NCI.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs for employees in executive, finance and administration, corporate development and administrative support functions, including stock-based compensation expenses and benefits. Other significant general and administrative expenses include legal services, insurance, occupancy costs, accounting services, and the cost of various consultants.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will remain relatively consistent in 2024.

Other Income (Expense)

In 2023, other income primarily consists of the arbitration award collected in July 2023, partially offset by interest related to our arbitration financing agreement, which was paid off in full in July 2023. In 2022, other expense primarily consists of interest related to our loan agreements with SVB, which was terminated in June 2022, and Runway Growth Finance Corp., which was terminated in April 2023, offset in part by interest income from our cash equivalents and investing activities.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, as well as the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. These items are monitored and analyzed by us for changes in facts and circumstances, and material changes in these estimates could occur in the future. We base our estimates on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results for the period in which they become known. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report, we believe that the following accounting policy related to clinical trial expense accruals is the most critical to understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

Clinical Trial Expense Accruals

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate expenses resulting from our obligations under contracts with vendors, clinical sites, and consultants in connection with conducting clinical trials. The financial terms of these contracts vary and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts.

Our objective is to reflect the appropriate trial expenses in our consolidated financial statements by recording those expenses in the period in which services are performed and efforts are expended. We account for these expenses according to the progress of the trial as measured by patient progression and the timing of various aspects of the trial. We determine accrual estimates taking into account discussion with applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of consummation of trials. During the course of a clinical trial, we adjust the clinical expense recognition if actual results differ from our estimates. We make estimates of accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on the facts and circumstances known at that time. Our clinical accruals are dependent upon accurate reporting by third-party vendors. Although we do not expect our estimates to differ materially from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in reporting amounts that are too high or too low for any particular period. For the three years ended December 31, 2023, there were no material adjustments to our prior period estimates of accrued expenses for clinical trials.

Other Company Information

Net Operating Loss and Research and Development Tax Credit Carryforwards

As of December 31, 2023, we had federal and California NOL carryforwards of \$190.2 million and \$146.9 million, respectively. The federal and California NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in 2030 and 2033, respectively, if not utilized. The federal NOL generated after 2017 of \$106.9 million will carryforward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal NOLs is limited to 80% of taxable income. As of December 31, 2023, we also had federal research and development and Orphan Drug tax credit carryforwards of \$15.1 million and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$3.3 million. The federal research and development and Orphan Drug tax credit carryforwards will begin expiring in 2031 and 2036, respectively, if not utilized. The California research credit will carry forward indefinitely under current law.

Pursuant to Sections 382 and 383 of the Code, our annual use of our NOL and research and development credit carryforwards may be limited in the event that a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. We completed a Section 382/383 analysis regarding the limitation of our NOL and research and development credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2018 and did not identify a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% within the proceeding three-year period. Future ownership changes, including changes during the year ended December 31, 2023, may limit our ability to utilize our remaining NOL and research and development tax credit carryforwards. As of December 31, 2023, we had a full valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets.

Results of Operations

This section discusses our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. For a discussion and analysis of the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 please refer to the section titled Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in Part II, Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022 filed with the SEC on March 8, 2023.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022 (in thousands)	Change
Revenue	\$ 12,045	\$ —	\$ 12,045
Research and development expenses	12,277	13,888	(1,611)
General and administrative expenses	6,666	14,006	(7,340)
Arbitration success fees	2,375	—	2,375
Total other income (expense)	5,685	(1,241)	6,926

Revenue. Revenue was \$12.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, \$9.0 million of which was from the termination of the TJ004309 Agreement and \$3.0 million of which was from the license of our CRO-independent PDP in November 2023.

Research and development expenses. Research and development expenses were \$12.3 million and \$13.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The decrease of \$1.6 million was primarily due to the termination of enrollment in cohort D of the ENVASARC trial, partially offset by envafolimab drug product purchased in 2023 for clinical trials. We expect our current level of research and development expenses to decrease in 2024 with the completion of enrollment of the ENVASARC trial in Q1 2024.

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$6.7 million and \$14.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The decrease of \$7.3 million was primarily due to lower legal expenses. We expect general and administrative expenses to remain relatively consistent in 2024.

Arbitration success fees. Arbitration success fees were \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 and were related to our legal fee arrangement with our attorneys from the I-Mab arbitration.

Total other income (expense). Total other income was \$5.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 and primarily related to the \$13.0 million gain associated with the collection of the arbitration award in July 2023, which consisted of the \$22.0 million amount collected less the \$9.0 million TJ004309 termination fee recognized as collaboration revenue, partially offset by \$7.2 million of interest related to our arbitration financing agreement. Total other expense was \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 and primarily consisted of interest expense incurred associated with the RGC Loan Agreement.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our sources of liquidity include our cash and cash equivalents. We believe that our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2023 will be sufficient to fund the current requirements of working capital and other financial commitments, including our operating lease obligations, into mid-2024. Based on our current business plan, we believe that there is substantial doubt as to whether our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to meet our obligations as they become due within one year from the date the audited consolidated financial statements are issued.

We may fund our future liquidity needs by selling shares of our common stock under our existing Sales Agreement with JonesTrading and our common stock purchase agreement (the LPC Purchase Agreement) with Lincoln Park. In addition, we periodically consider various other financing alternatives, including debt financings, or potentially other capital sources, such as collaboration or licensing arrangements with third parties or other strategic transactions, in order to meet our liquidity needs and may, from time to time, seek to take advantage of favorable interest rate environments, if any, or other market conditions.

We have incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception. As of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$240.5 million, and we expect to continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. We expect our current level of research and development expenses to decrease in 2024 with the completion of enrollment of the ENVASARC trial. Given we do not anticipate any revenues from product sales in the foreseeable future, we will need additional capital to fund our operations, which we may seek to obtain through one or more equity offerings, debt financings, government or other third-party funding, and licensing or collaboration arrangements.

Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (Lincoln Park) Common Stock Purchase Agreement

In May 2023, we and Lincoln Park entered into the LPC Purchase Agreement, which provides that, upon the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations set forth therein, Lincoln Park is committed to purchase up to an aggregate of \$26.0 million of shares of our common stock from time to time and at our sole discretion over the term of the LPC Purchase Agreement, \$25.0 million of which remains available for sale as of December 31, 2023.

At our special meeting of stockholders held in September 2023, stockholder approval, in accordance with applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, was obtained for the potential future sale and issuance of shares of our common stock to Lincoln Park in accordance with the pricing terms set forth in the LPC Purchase Agreement that could result in Lincoln Park owning in excess of 19.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such sale.

Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants Offerings

In March 2023, we issued and sold 174,508 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.38 per share and pre-funded warrants to purchase 2,013,999 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.37 per share of underlying common stock with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share of underlying common stock (the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants) for net proceeds of approximately \$3.0 million in a private placement (the Private Placement) with an accredited institutional healthcare-focused fund. In accordance with their terms, the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants may not be exercised if the holder's ownership of our common stock would exceed 19.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise, unless approval by our stockholders is obtained as required under the Nasdaq listing standards, including Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(b) and (d).

In June 2022, we issued and sold 841,989 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.32 per share and pre-funded warrants to purchase 2,205,018 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.31 per share of underlying common stock with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share of underlying common stock (the 2022 Pre-Funded Warrants) for net proceeds of approximately \$3.9 million in a registered direct offering (the Offering) with an accredited institutional healthcare-focused fund. In accordance with their terms, the 2022 Pre-Funded Warrants may not be exercised if the holder's ownership of our common stock would exceed 19.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. In connection with the Offering, we amended two existing pre-funded warrants to purchase shares of our common stock held by the same institutional healthcare-focused fund to extend the exercise periods and to permit exercise in excess of a similar 19.99% limit following approval of our stockholders of such exercise, unless approval by our stockholders is obtained as required under the Nasdaq listing standards, including Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(b) and (d).

At our 2023 Annual Meeting held on April 19, 2023, stockholder approval, in accordance with applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, was obtained for the issuance of shares of common stock upon the potential future exercise of certain outstanding warrants held by such accredited institutional healthcare-focused fund that would result in it and its affiliates owning in excess of 19.99% of the shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise.

ATM Facility

In December 2020, as amended in March 2022, we entered into the Sales Agreement with JonesTrading pursuant to which we could sell from time to time, at our option, up to an aggregate of \$50.0 million of shares of our common stock through JonesTrading, as sales agent or principal, \$41.5 million of which remains available for sale as of December 31, 2023. Sales of our common stock made pursuant to the Sales Agreement, if any, will be made on the Nasdaq Capital Market under our effective registration statement on Form S-3, subject to limitations on the amount of securities we may sell pursuant to its effective registration statement on Form S-3 within any 12 month period, by means of ordinary brokers' transactions at market prices. Additionally, under the terms of the Sales Agreement, we may also sell shares of our common stock through JonesTrading, on the Nasdaq Capital Market or otherwise, at negotiated prices or at prices related to the prevailing market price. JonesTrading will use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell our common stock from time to time, based upon our instructions (including any price, time or size limits or other customary parameters or conditions we may impose). We are required to pay JonesTrading 2.5% of gross proceeds from the common stock sold through the Sales Agreement.

Operating Lease Obligations

Our operating lease obligations relate to our corporate headquarters in San Diego, California, which expires in April 2027. As of December 31, 2023, future minimum lease payments under this lease were \$0.3 million and \$0.7 million for each of the next 12 and 24 months, respectively.

Other Obligations

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with clinical trial sites and clinical supply manufacturing organizations and with vendors for preclinical safety and research studies, research supplies and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination on notice, and therefore are cancelable contracts.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our net cash flow activity for each of the periods set forth below:

	2023	Year Ended December 31, (in thousands)	2022
Net cash provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	\$	3,676	\$ (26,239)
Investing activities		—	(17)
Financing activities		(12,539)	19,684
Change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$	(8,863)	\$ (6,572)

Operating activities. Net cash provided by operating activities was \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 and was primarily due to collection of the \$22.0 million arbitration award and changes in our working capital, partially offset by non-cash charges including stock-based compensation. Net cash used in operating activities was \$26.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 and was primarily due to our net loss and changes in our working capital, partially offset by non-cash charges including stock-based compensation.

Investing activities. Net cash used in investing activities was \$17,000 for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Financing activities. Net cash used in financing activities was \$12.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 and primarily resulted from our repayment of \$10.5 million and \$10.0 million under the terms of our arbitration financing agreement and RGC loan agreement, respectively, partially offset by \$3.0 million in net proceeds from the March 2023 Private Placement and \$5.1 million in periodic issuances and sales of our common stock under the LPC Purchase Agreement and Sales Agreement with JonesTrading. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$19.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 and primarily resulted from our \$10.0 million debt financing with RGC, \$3.4 million in net proceeds from our arbitration financing arrangement, and \$7.9 million in net proceeds received from the Offering and periodic issuances and sales of our common stock under the Sales Agreement with JonesTrading, partially offset by \$1.7 million in SVB loan repayments.

Funding Requirements

At December 31, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$8.6 million, of which \$0.1 million is pledged as collateral for our obligations under our corporate headquarters facility lease. We believe that our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2023 will be sufficient to fund the current requirements of working capital and other financial commitments, including our operating lease obligations, into mid-2024. We will need additional funding to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or those of our partners. In addition, we may evaluate in-licensing and acquisition opportunities to gain access to new product candidates that fit with our strategy. Any such transaction will likely increase our future funding requirements. These uncertainties raise substantial doubt about our ability to meet our obligations as they become due and continue as a going concern for a period of 12 months following the date that the accompanying audited consolidated financial statements were issued.

Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially. Our future capital requirements are difficult to forecast and will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability to initiate, and the progress and results of, our ongoing and planned clinical trials;
- the ability and willingness of our collaboration partners and licensees to continue clinical development of product candidates;
- our ability to enter into and maintain our collaborations;
- our ability to achieve, and our obligations to make, milestone payments under our collaboration and license agreements;
- the costs and timing of procuring supplies of product candidates for clinical trials and regulatory submissions;
- the scope, progress, results and costs of preclinical development, and clinical trials of our product candidates;
- the extent to which adverse macroeconomic and geopolitical developments, including as a result of recent and potential future bank failures, delay our clinical development activities or those of our collaborators;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of product candidates;
- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates for which we or any of our partners, including Eucure and Biocytogen or 3D Medicines and Alphamab, may receive marketing approval;
- the costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending any intellectual property-related claims;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, for any product candidates for which we receive marketing approval and do not partner for commercialization; and
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other products and technologies.

Until we can generate substantial product revenues, if ever, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, and licensing arrangements. There can be no assurance that additional funds will be available when needed from any source or, if available, will be available on terms that are acceptable to us. Any discontinuation by us of our development of envafolimab as a single agent in UPS/MFS would likely adversely impact our ability to raise additional financing and could significantly impact our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result of adverse macroeconomic and geopolitical developments, such as the ongoing military conflict between Ukraine and Russia or the recent state of war between Israel and Hamas and the related risk of a larger regional conflict, recent and potential future disruptions in access to bank deposits or lending commitments due to bank failures, actual or anticipated changes in interest rates, economic inflation and the responses by central banking authorities to control such inflation, the global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions, including diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. If the equity and credit markets deteriorate, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly and more dilutive. Even if we raise additional capital, we may also be required to modify, delay or abandon some of our plans or programs which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition and our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. Any of these actions could materially harm our business, results of operations and future prospects.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Not applicable.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of
TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and has stated that substantial doubt exists about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's evaluation of the events and conditions and management's plans regarding these matters are also described in Note 1. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Clinical Trial Expense Accruals

Description of the Matter

During 2023, the Company incurred \$12.3 million for research and development expense and as of December 31, 2023, the Company accrued \$6.7 million for clinical trial expenses. As described in Note 1 of the

consolidated financial statements, the Company records accruals for estimated research and development costs relating to clinical trials comprising payments for work performed by third party vendors and consultants, participating clinical trial sites, and others. The Company accounts for the expenses based upon the progress of the clinical trial as measured by patient progression through the trial.

Auditing the Company's accounting for clinical trial expense accruals was especially challenging as evaluating the progress or patient progression through the clinical trials is dependent upon a high volume of data which is tracked in spreadsheets.

*How We Addressed
the Matter in Our Audit*

To test the completeness of the Company's accrued clinical trial expenses, among other procedures, we obtained supporting evidence of the research and development activities performed for significant clinical trials. We inquired of internal clinical trial project managers to understand the status of significant clinical trial activities. To assess the appropriate measurement of accrued clinical trial costs, our audit procedures included, among others, obtaining and inspecting significant agreements and agreement amendments, evaluating the Company's documentation of key milestones and completion terms, activities, timing, and costs of clinical trials, and testing a sample of transactions by comparing the costs against related invoices and contracts. We also tested a sample of subsequent payments by agreeing the invoice to the original accrual and the invoice payments to bank statements.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2011.
San Diego, California
March 5, 2024

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 8,564	\$ 17,433
Prepaid and other assets	526	795
Total current assets	9,090	18,228
Property and equipment, net	37	51
Restricted cash	73	67
Other assets	905	1,123
Total assets	<u>\$ 10,105</u>	<u>\$ 19,469</u>
Liabilities and Stockholders' Deficit		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 2,544	\$ 3,923
Accrued expenses	7,211	7,184
Accrued compensation and related expenses	427	1,457
Long-term debt, current portion	—	9,807
Total current liabilities	10,182	22,371
Other long-term liabilities	732	969
Arbitration financing payable	—	3,280
Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)		
Stockholders' deficit:		

Preferred stock, \$		
0.001		
par value, authorized shares —		
10,000,000		
at		
December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022; issued and outstanding shares —		
none		
	—	—
Common stock, \$		
0.001		
par value; authorized shares —		
60,000,000		
and		
40,000,000		
at		
December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively; issued and outstanding shares —		
44,269,976		
and		
23,125,250		
at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively	44	23
Additional paid-in capital	239,646	229,737
	((
Accumulated deficit	240,499	236,911
))
	((
Total stockholders' deficit	809	7,151
))
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$ 10,105	\$ 19,469

See accompanying notes.

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Operations
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	2023	Years Ended December 31, 2022	2021
Revenue	12,045		346
	\$	\$	\$
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	12,277	13,888	11,146
General and administrative	6,666	14,006	17,547
Arbitration success fees	2,375	—	—
Total operating expenses	21,318	27,894	28,693
Loss from operations	(9,273)	(27,894)	(28,347)
Other income (expense):			
Interest expense, net	(7,304)	(994)	(318)
Other income (expense), net	12,989	247	2
Total other income (expense)	5,685	1,241	320
Net loss	(3,588)	(29,135)	(28,667)
	\$	\$	\$
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	0.11	1.39	1.66
	\$	\$	\$
Weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	32,745,708	20,919,118	17,252,637

See accompanying notes.

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common Stock Shares	Common Stock Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
				(
Balance at December 31, 2020	15,478,787	\$ 15	\$ 204,166	\$ 179,109)	\$ 25,072
Issuance of common stock under equity plans	40,414	—	149	—	149
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	1,775	—	1,775
Issuance of common stock, net of offering costs	3,926,702	4	13,381	—	13,385
Net loss	—	—	—	(28,667)	(28,667)
				(
Balance at December 31, 2021	19,445,903	19	219,471	207,776)	11,714
Issuance of common stock under equity plans	56,261	—	95	—	95
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	2,041	—	2,041
Issuance of common stock and warrants, net of offering costs	3,232,418	3	7,871	—	7,874
Issuance of common stock upon cashless exercise of pre-funded warrants	390,668	1	—	—	1
Issuance of common stock warrants in connection with debt financing	—	—	259	—	259
				((
Net loss	—	—	—	(29,135)	(29,135)
				((
Balance at December 31, 2022	23,125,250	23	229,737	236,911)	7,151)
Issuance of common stock under equity plans	45,569	—	45	—	45

Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	1,969	—	1,969
	14,231,653	14	7,902	—	7,916
Issuance of common stock and warrants, net of offering costs			(
Issuance of common stock upon cashless exercise of pre-funded warrants	6,867,504	7	7	—	—
)	((
				3,588	3,588
Net loss	—	—	—))
				((
	44,269,976	44	239,646	240,499	809
Balance at December 31, 2023	<u> </u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>

See accompanying notes.

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)

	2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net loss	(3,588)	(29,135)	(28,667)
	\$	\$	\$
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation	1,969	2,041	1,775
Depreciation and amortization	14	16	14
Noncash interest	88	343	61
Amortization of debt discount	7,325	435	21
Amortization of premium/discount on short-term investments	—	—	(1)
Lease asset amortization and liability accretion, net	20	54	73
Equity ownership license revenue	—	—	246
Impairment of private company equity ownership	—	246	—
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Prepaid expenses and other assets	269	69	80
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(1,391)	(233)	4,683
Accrued compensation and related expenses	(1,030)	(75)	58
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	3,676	26,239	22,571
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property and equipment	—	17	48
Proceeds from the maturity of short-term investments	—	—	4,000
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	—	17	3,952
Cash flows from financing activities			

Proceeds from long-term debt and arbitration financing

		13,390	
	—		—
Repayment of long-term debt and arbitration financing payable	(((
	20,500	1,680	2,800
)))
Proceeds from sale of common stock and warrants, net of offering costs			
	7,916	7,879	13,211
Proceeds from issuance of common stock under equity plans			
	45	95	149
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(
	12,539	19,684	10,560
)		
Change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(((
	8,863	6,572	8,059
)))
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period			
	17,500	24,072	32,131
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period			
	8,637	17,500	24,072
	\$	\$	\$

Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information

	7,491	359	266
Interest paid	\$	\$	\$

Supplemental schedule of noncash investing and financing activities

	259	
Issuance of common stock warrants in connection with long-term debt	\$	\$

See accompanying notes.

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Organization and Business

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (TRACON or the Company) was incorporated in the state of Delaware on October 28, 2004. TRACON is a biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel targeted therapeutics for cancer, and utilizes its cost efficient, contract research organization (CRO) independent product development platform to partner with other life science companies to develop and commercialize innovative products in the United States.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, TRACON Pharma Limited and TRACON Pharma International Limited, which were formed in September 2015 and January 2019, respectively, and are currently inactive. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

Basis of Presentation

As of December 31, 2023, the Company has devoted substantially all its efforts to product development, raising capital, and building infrastructure and has not realized revenues from its planned principal operations. The Company has incurred operating losses since inception. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$

240.5

million. The Company anticipates that it will continue to incur net losses into the foreseeable future as it continues the development and commercialization of its product candidates and works to develop additional product candidates through research and development programs. At December 31, 2023, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of \$

8.6

million, of which \$

0.1

million is classified as restricted cash as it is pledged as collateral for the Company's obligations under its corporate headquarters facility lease. The Company's ability to execute its operating plan through 2024 and beyond depends on its ability to obtain additional funding through equity offerings, debt financings, or potential licensing and collaboration arrangements. The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and settlement of liabilities in the normal course of business. However, based on the Company's current working capital, anticipated operating expenses and net losses, and the uncertainties surrounding its ability to raise additional capital as needed, as discussed below, management believes that there is substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern for a period of 12 months following the date that these consolidated financial statements are issued. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments for the recovery and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

The Company plans to continue to fund its losses from operations through its existing cash and cash equivalents, as well as through future equity offerings, debt financings, other third-party funding, and potential licensing or collaboration arrangements. In addition, the Company may fund its losses from operations through the Capital on Demand™ Sales Agreement (the Sales Agreement) the Company entered into with JonesTrading in December 2020, as amended in March 2022, pursuant to which the Company may sell, at its option, up to an aggregate of \$

50.0

million of the Company's common stock, \$

41.5

million of which remained available for sale as of December 31, 2023, and the common stock purchase agreement (the LPC Purchase Agreement) the Company entered into with Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (Lincoln Park) in May 2023, pursuant to which the Company may sell, at its option, up to an aggregate of \$

26.0

million of the Company's common stock, \$

25.0

million of which remained available for sale as of December 31, 2023. There can be no assurance that additional funds will be available when needed from any source or, if available, will be available on terms that are acceptable to the Company.

Risks and Uncertainties

Global economic and business activities continue to face widespread macroeconomic uncertainties, including labor shortages, inflation and monetary supply shifts, recession risks and potential disruptions from the Russia-Ukraine conflict. The Company continues to actively monitor the impact of these macroeconomic factors on its financial condition, liquidity, operations, and workforce. The extent of the impact of these factors on the Company's operational and financial performance, including its ability to execute its business strategies and initiatives in the expected time frame, will depend on future developments, which are uncertain and cannot be predicted; however, any continued or renewed disruption resulting from these factors could negatively impact the Company's business.

Use of Estimates

The Company's consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP). The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements requires it to make estimates and assumptions that impact the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, and expenses. The most significant estimates in the Company's consolidated financial statements relate to expenses incurred for clinical trials. Although these estimates are based on the Company's knowledge of current events and actions it may undertake in the future, actual results may ultimately materially differ from these estimates and assumptions. The Company is not aware of any specific event or circumstance that would require an update to its estimates, judgments and assumptions or a revision of the carrying value of the Company's assets or liabilities as of the date of this filing.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase. The carrying amounts approximate fair value due to the short maturities of these investments. Cash and cash equivalents include cash in readily available checking and money market funds.

Restricted Cash

Restricted cash consists of money market funds held by the Company's financial institution as collateral for the Company's obligations under its facility lease for the Company's corporate headquarters in San Diego, California.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is stated at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the related assets, which is generally five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful life of the related assets. Repairs and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred.

Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement contains a lease at inception. For arrangements where the Company is the lessee, operating leases are recorded as other assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses, and other long-term liabilities within the consolidated balance sheet. The Company currently does not have any finance leases.

Operating lease right-of-use (ROU) assets and operating lease liabilities are recognized based on the present value of the future minimum lease payments over the lease term at commencement date. ROU assets also include any initial direct costs incurred and any lease payments made at or before the lease commencement date, less lease incentives received. The Company uses its incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date in determining the lease liabilities as the Company's leases generally do not provide an implicit rate. Lease terms may include options to extend or terminate when the Company is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised. Lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Revenue Recognition

To date, the Company's revenue has been derived from license and collaboration agreements. The terms of these arrangements included payments to the Company for the following: non-refundable, up-front license fees; development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments; payments for manufacturing supply services the Company provides through its contract manufacturers; and royalties on net sales of licensed products. In accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASC 606), the Company performs the following five steps in determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized as it fulfills its obligations under each of these agreements: (i) identification of the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) determination of whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including any constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when, or as, the Company satisfies each performance obligation. The Company only applies the five-step model to contracts when it is probable that the Company will collect the consideration it is entitled to in exchange for the goods or services transferred to the customer. Once a contract is determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, at contract inception the Company assesses the goods or services promised within the contract to determine those that are performance obligations and assesses whether each promised good or service is distinct. The Company then recognizes as revenue the amount of the transaction price that is allocated to the respective performance obligation when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied.

As part of the accounting for these arrangements, the Company develops assumptions that require judgment to determine the stand-alone selling price for each performance obligation identified in the contract. The Company uses key assumptions to determine the stand-alone selling price, which may include development timelines, reimbursement rates for personnel costs, discount rates, and probabilities of technical and regulatory success.

Licenses of intellectual property: If the license to the Company's intellectual property is determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, the Company recognizes revenues allocated to the license when the license is transferred to the customer and the customer is able to use and benefit from the license. For licenses that are bundled with other promised goods or services, the Company assesses the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time and, if over time, the appropriate method of measuring progress for purposes of recognizing revenue. The Company evaluates the measure of progress each reporting period and, if necessary, adjusts the measure of performance and related revenue recognition.

Milestone Payments: At the inception of each arrangement that includes development, commercialization, and regulatory milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether the achievement of the milestones is considered probable and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. Performance milestone payments represent a form of variable consideration. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Achievement of milestones that are not within the control of the Company or the licensee, such as regulatory approvals, are not considered probable until the approvals are achieved. The transaction price is then allocated to each performance obligation on a relative stand-alone selling price basis and the Company recognizes revenue as or when the performance obligations under the contract are satisfied. At the end of each subsequent reporting period, the Company re-evaluates the probability of achieving such milestones and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjusts its estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment.

Manufacturing Supply Services: Arrangements that include a promise for future supply of drug substance or drug product for either clinical development or commercial supply at the customer's discretion are generally considered options. The Company assesses if these options provide a material right to the licensee and if so, they are accounted for as separate performance obligations at the outset of the arrangement.

Royalties: For arrangements that include sales-based royalties, including milestone payments based on the level of sales, and the license is deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties relate, the Company recognizes revenue at the later of (i) when the related sales occur or (ii) when the performance obligation to which some or all of the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied (or partially satisfied). To date, the Company has not recognized any royalty revenue resulting from any of its out-licensing arrangements.

The Company receives payments from its collaborators based on billing schedules established in each contract. Up-front and other payments may require deferral of revenue recognition to a future period until the Company performs its obligations under its collaboration arrangements. Amounts are recorded as accounts receivable when the Company's right to consideration is unconditional. The Company does not assess whether a contract has a significant financing component if the expectation at contract inception is such that the period between payment by the customer and the transfer of the promised goods or services to the customer will be one year or less.

Clinical Trial Expense Accruals

As part of the process of preparing the Company's consolidated financial statements, the Company is required to estimate expenses resulting from its obligations under contracts with vendors, clinical sites, and consultants in connection with conducting clinical trials. The financial terms of these contracts vary and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts.

The Company's objective is to reflect the appropriate trial expenses in its consolidated financial statements by recording those expenses in the period in which services are performed and efforts are expended. The Company accounts for these expenses according to the progress of the clinical trial as measured by patient progression and the timing of various aspects of the trial. The Company determines accrual estimates through discussion with the clinical sites and applicable personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or state of consummation of trials. During a clinical trial, the Company adjusts the clinical expense recognition if actual results differ from its estimates. The Company makes estimates of accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on the facts and circumstances known at that time. The Company's clinical trial accruals are dependent upon accurate reporting by clinical sites and other third-party vendors. Although the Company does not expect its estimates to differ materially from amounts actually incurred, its understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in reporting amounts that are too high or too low for any particular period. For the three years ended December 31, 2023, there were no material adjustments to the Company's prior period estimates of accrued expenses for clinical trials.

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs, including license fees, are expensed as incurred.

Patent Costs

Costs related to filing and pursuing patent applications are recorded as general and administrative expense and expensed as incurred since recoverability of such expenditures is uncertain.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense represents the grant date fair value of employee stock option grants, employee restricted stock unit grants (RSUs), and employee stock purchase plan (ESPP) rights recognized as expense over the requisite service period of the awards (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis. The Company estimates the fair value of stock option grants and ESPP rights using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of RSUs is based on the closing sales price for such stock on the date of grant. Equity award forfeitures are recorded as they occur.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the consolidated financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized as income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company recognizes net deferred tax assets to the extent that the Company believes these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, management considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. If management determines that the Company would be able to realize its deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, management would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes.

The Company records uncertain tax positions on the basis of a two-step process whereby (1) management determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, management recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within income tax expense. Any accrued interest and penalties are included within the related tax liability.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as a change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Net loss and comprehensive loss were the same for all periods presented.

Net Loss Per Share

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding for the period, without consideration for common stock equivalents and adjusted for the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding that are subject to repurchase. Diluted net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common stock equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock method. For all periods presented, there is no difference in the number of shares used to calculate basic and diluted shares outstanding due to the Company's net loss position.

Potentially dilutive securities not included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share because to do so would be anti-dilutive are as follows (in common stock equivalent shares):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Warrants to purchase common stock	1,533,293	6,766,246
Common stock options	3,121,152	2,246,310
ESPP shares	10,444	3,387
	<u>4,664,889</u>	<u>9,015,943</u>

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business in

one
operating segment.

2. Financial Instruments and Fair Value Measurements

Cash equivalents, which are classified as equity securities, and restricted cash consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023			December 31, 2022		
	Cost	Unrealize d Gain	Unrealize d (Loss)	Cost	Unrealize d Gain	Unrealize d (Loss)
Money market funds	3,689			10,150		
	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>
Classified as:						
Cash equivalents				3,616		10,083
				\$		\$
Restricted cash				73		67

	<hr/>	<hr/>
	3,689	10,150
Total cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had

no
investments.

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, prepaid and other assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities are considered to be representative of their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of those instruments.

The accounting guidance defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or nonrecurring basis. Fair value is defined as an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the accounting guidance establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets.

Level 2: Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

Assets and liabilities are classified based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurements.

None of the Company's non-financial assets or liabilities are recorded at fair value on a non-recurring basis.

No transfers between levels have occurred during the periods presented.

The fair values of the Company's assets and liabilities, which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, were determined using the following inputs (in thousands):

	Total	Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
At December 31, 2023				
Money market funds				
	\$ 3,689	\$ —	\$ 3,689	\$ —
At December 31, 2022				
Money market funds				
	\$ 10,150	\$ —	\$ 10,150	\$ —

3. Balance Sheet Details

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Computer and office equipment	203	203
	\$	\$
Furniture and fixtures	19	19
Leasehold improvements	21	21
	243	243
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(206)	(192)
	\$ 37	\$ 51

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment totaled approximately \$

14,000
, \$

16,000
and \$

14,000
for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Accounts payable and accrued expenses

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Accounts payable	\$ 2,544	\$ 3,923
Accrued clinical related expenses	6,736	6,091
Accrued legal and accounting	199	299
Accrued long-term debt terminal interest	—	425
Current portion of operating lease liability	236	198
Other accruals	40	171
	<u>\$ 9,755</u>	<u>\$ 11,107</u>

4. Long-Term Debt

Arbitration Financing Investment Agreement

In December 2022, the Company entered into a non-recourse financing agreement (the Investment Agreement) with certain investors (collectively, the Investors) pursuant to which the Investors agreed to pay the Company a maximum aggregate amount (Maximum Capital) equal to \$

30.0 million or a lesser amount based on the amount awarded (Arbitration Award), if any, to the Company in connection with its arbitration proceeding (the Arbitration) with I-Mab Biopharma (I-Mab). Of the Maximum Capital, (i) \$

3.5 million (Initial Capital) was paid to the Company shortly after execution, (ii)

25 % was to be paid to the Company within 15 business days of issuance of an Arbitration Award, subject to the Arbitration Award size exceeding a prespecified threshold and satisfaction of other conditions set forth in the Investment Agreement, and (iii) the remainder was to be paid to the Company in tranches over a multi-year period, subject to the issuance of an Arbitration Award and the Arbitration Award size exceeding a prespecified threshold and satisfaction of other conditions set forth in the Investment Agreement. In connection with the execution of the Investment Agreement and funding of the Initial Capital amount, the Company paid a closing fee in the amount of

2 %.

In April 2023, the Company received notification of the Arbitration Award resulting from the Arbitration. As the Arbitration Award did not exceed the prespecified thresholds under the Investment Agreement, the Company will not receive any additional funds under the Investment Agreement such that, as of date of the Arbitration Award, the Maximum Capital is equal to the Initial Capital.

Subject to and contingent on the Company's actual recovery of proceeds from an Arbitration Award or any contemporaneously resolved settlements with I-Mab and following the payment of applicable attorney's fees (the Proceeds), the Company was required to pay the Investors an amount (Repayment Amount) equal to the sum of (i) all amounts paid by the Investors to or on behalf of the Company pursuant to the Investment Agreement, plus (ii) a low sub-single digit to low single digit multiple calculated on each tranche of Maximum Capital actually paid by the Investors to or on behalf of the Company with the applicable multiple being based on the timing of payment from the Company and whether certain events relating to the Arbitration occurred, plus (iii) a mid-teen percentage annual rate of return on the amounts set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) that begins to accrue if the amounts are not paid by the Company to the Investors within a multi-month period specified in the Investment Agreement. If the amount of Proceeds are less than the Repayment Amount, then the Company was only required to pay to the Investors the Proceeds recovered (other than in circumstances in which the Company accepts a settlement offer that resolves the Arbitration for an amount less than the Repayment Amount without the prior written consent of the Investors), and in the circumstance in which there are no Proceeds then the Company was not required to pay the Investors any Repayment Amounts and the Investors have no right of recourse or right of action against the Company.

In December 2022, the Investors funded the Initial Capital amount of \$

3.5 million which was recorded as arbitration financing payable on the consolidated balance sheets, net of debt discount, including the Initial Capital closing fee, and amortized over the estimated term of the agreement using the effective interest method.

In July 2023, the Company agreed to and collected a settlement of \$

22.0

million in full satisfaction of the Arbitration Award. The Company determined an effective interest rate and term over which the related debt discount was amortized based on the known timing of collection of the proceeds from the Arbitration Award resulting in \$

7.2

million of interest being recognized during the year ended December 31, 2023. At December 31, 2023, the arbitration financing investment agreement was paid in full and

no

future amounts were owed.

Runway Growth Finance Corp. Loan and Security Agreement

In September 2022, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement (the RGC Loan Agreement) with Runway Growth Finance Corp. (RGC). The RGC Loan Agreement was a long-term debt facility that provided a term loan commitment in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$

35.0
million in

three
tranches: (i) a Term A loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$

10.0
million, with the full amount funded in a single disbursement on closing of the RGC Loan Agreement and repaid in January 2023 in connection with the Investment Agreement; (ii) a Term B loan in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$

15.0
million to be funded in one or more disbursements at the request of the Company on or prior to June 30, 2024, subject to certain conditions being met; and (iii) a Term C loan in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$

10.0
million that may be disbursed in a single disbursement in the lender's sole discretion upon the Company's request at any time from closing of the RGC Loan Agreement through and including December 31, 2024. In December 2022, the Company and RGC amended the RGC Loan Agreement (the RGC Loan Amendment) under which: (i) the Company repaid all amounts of principal and accrued but unpaid interest in respect of the Term A Loan (as defined in the RGC Loan Agreement) on January 3, 2023 without the obligation for the Company to pay the final payment fee or the prepayment fee described in the RGC Loan Agreement; (ii) on or before March 31, 2023, at the Company's request, if the Company has raised at least \$

25.0
million in net cash proceeds from certain equity or debt transactions (including amounts raised in connection with the Investment Agreement) prior to making such request, RGC will loan to the Company an aggregate principal amount of \$

10.0
million, with the full amount funded in a single disbursement; (iii) the Company will not issue an additional warrant to RGC in connection with the loan, if any, described in clause (ii) above; and (iv) RGC's security interest in Specific Collateral was subordinated to the arbitration financing Investors' security interest in the Specific Collateral. If the loan described in clause (ii) above is not made by March 31, 2023, the RGC Loan Agreement will terminate on that date, and the Company will not be obligated to pay the prepayment fee described in the RGC Loan Agreement but the final payment fee of

4.25
% of the aggregate principal amount of the funded term loans as described in the RGC Loan Agreement will become immediately due and payable. All other material terms and conditions of the RGC Loan Agreement remained unchanged and the transaction was accounted for as a debt modification. On April 5, 2023, the Company and RGC amended the RGC Loan Agreement effective March 31, 2023 such that the Company would have until April 15, 2023 to raise at least \$

25.0
million in net cash proceeds from certain equity or debt transactions prior to making a request of RGC to redraw an aggregate principal amount of \$

10.0
million under the RGC Loan Agreement, which RGC may, in its sole and absolute discretion, allow or deny. On April 20, 2023, the Company and RGC amended the RGC Loan Agreement effective April 15, 2023 to extend the time period described in the foregoing sentence from April 15, 2023 to April 28, 2023. The Company did not redraw the \$

10.0
million under the RGC Loan Agreement, as amended, by April 28, 2023, resulting in the RGC Loan Agreement terminating and the final payment fee becoming immediately due and payable on that date.

In connection with the funding of the Term A loan, the Company issued RGC warrants to purchase

150,753
shares of its common stock (the RGC Term A Warrants) at an exercise price of \$

1.99
per underlying share of the Company's common stock. The RGC Term A Warrants are fully exercisable in whole or in part at the option of the holder, payable in cash or on a cashless basis according to the formula set forth in the RGC Term A Warrants, and expire September 2, 2032. The fair value of the warrant at the grant date was determined utilizing a Black-Scholes pricing model, recorded as a component of the total debt discount and stockholders' deficit within additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets, and was amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the debt.

As of December 31, 2022, long-term debt and unamortized debt discount balances associated with the RGC Loan Agreement were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2022
Long-term debt	10,000
	\$
Less debt discount, net of current portion	—
Long-term debt, net of debt discount	10,000

Less current portion of long-term debt		(
		10,000)
Long-term debt, net of current portion	\$	—	
Current portion of long-term debt			
		10,000	
	\$		
Current portion of debt discount		(
		193)
Current portion of long-term debt, net			
		9,807	
	\$		

At December 31, 2023, the RGC Loan Agreement was paid in full and
no
future amounts were owed.

Silicon Valley Bank Loan and Security Agreement

In May 2018, the Company entered into a third amendment to its Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank (the 2018 Amended SVB Loan) under which the Company borrowed \$

7.0
million, all of which was immediately used to repay the Company's then existing loan with SVB.

The 2018 Amended SVB Loan matured in June 2022 and in accordance with its terms, the Company paid a final payment of \$

0.3
million associated with the payoff of the 2018 Amended SVB Loan. In August 2022, the Company terminated the 2018 Amended SVB Loan.

At December 31, 2023, the Company had the following exercisable outstanding warrants for the purchase of common stock issued in connection with the Company's loan agreements with SVB:

Expiration	Number of shares	Exercise price
January 25, 2024	4,669	\$ 51.40
June 4, 2024	2,906	\$ 77.40
May 3, 2025	5,363	\$ 26.10
	12,938	

5. Commitments and Contingencies

License Agreements

The Company has entered into various license agreements pursuant to which the Company acquired licenses to certain intellectual property. The agreements generally required an upfront license fee and, in some cases, reimbursement of patent costs. Additionally, under each agreement, the Company may be required to pay annual maintenance fees, royalties, milestone payments and sublicensing fees. Each license agreement is generally cancelable by the Company, given appropriate prior written notice. At December 31, 2023, potential future milestone payments under these agreements totaled an aggregate of \$

9.6
million.

6. Stockholders' Equity

Lincoln Park Common Stock Purchase Agreement

In May 2023, the Company and Lincoln Park entered into the LPC Purchase Agreement, which provides that, upon the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations set forth therein, Lincoln Park is committed to purchase up to an aggregate of \$

26.0
million of the Company's shares of common stock from time to time and at the Company's sole discretion over the term of the LPC Purchase Agreement, \$

25.0
million of which remained available for sale as of December 31, 2023. In consideration for entering into the LPC Purchase Agreement, concurrently with the execution of the LPC Purchase Agreement, the Company issued to Lincoln Park

599,216
shares of its common stock as a commitment fee, which was recorded as a component of stockholders' deficit within additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets. Concurrently with entering into the LPC Purchase Agreement, the Company also entered into a Registration Rights Agreement in which the Company agreed to file one or more registration statements as permissible and necessary to register under the Securities Act for resale of the shares of its common stock that may be issued to Lincoln Park under the LPC Purchase Agreement, which occurred in May 2023. In May 2023, the Company also issued and sold

1,735,207
shares (the Initial Purchase Shares) of the Company's common stock to Lincoln Park pursuant to the LPC Purchase Agreement at a purchase price of \$

0.5763
per Initial Purchase Share resulting in net proceeds of \$

1.0
million. At the Company's special meeting of stockholders held in September 2023, stockholder approval, in accordance with applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, was obtained for the potential future sale and issuance of shares of the Company's common stock to Lincoln Park in accordance with the pricing terms set forth in the LPC Purchase Agreement that could result in Lincoln Park owning in excess of

19.99

% of the shares of the Company's common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such sale.

Sale of Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants

In March 2023, the Company issued and sold

174,508
shares of its common stock at a purchase price of \$

1.38
per share and pre-funded warrants to purchase

2,013,999
shares of its common stock at a purchase price of \$

1.37
per share of underlying common stock with an exercise price of \$

0.01
per share of underlying common stock (the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants) for net proceeds of approximately \$

3.0
million in a private placement (the Private Placement) with an accredited institutional healthcare-focused fund. In accordance with their terms, the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants may not be exercised if the holder's ownership of the Company's common stock would exceed

19.99
% of the shares of the Company's common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise, unless approval by the Company's stockholders is obtained as required under the Nasdaq listing standards, including Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(b) and (d). The 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants were recorded as a component of stockholders' deficit within additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets.

In June 2022, the Company issued and sold

841,989
shares of its common stock at a purchase price of \$

1.32
per share and pre-funded warrants to purchase

2,205,018
shares of its common stock at a purchase price of \$

1.31
per share of underlying common stock with an exercise price of \$

0.01
per share of underlying common stock (the 2022 Pre-Funded Warrants) for net proceeds of approximately \$

3.9
million in a registered direct offering (the Offering) with an accredited institutional healthcare-focused fund. In accordance with their terms, the 2022 Pre-Funded Warrants may not be exercised if the holder's ownership of the Company's common stock would exceed

19.99
% of the shares of the Company's common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise, unless approval by the Company's stockholders is obtained as required under the Nasdaq listing standards, including Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(b) and (d). The 2022 Pre-Funded Warrants were recorded as a component of stockholders' deficit within additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets. In connection with the Offering, the Company amended two existing pre-funded warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock held by the same institutional healthcare-focused fund to extend the exercise periods and to permit exercise in excess of a similar

19.99
% limit following approval of the Company's stockholders of such exercise.

At the Company's 2023 Annual Meeting held in April 2023, stockholder approval, in accordance with applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, was obtained for the issuance of shares of common stock upon the potential future exercise of certain outstanding warrants held by this accredited institutional healthcare-focused fund, including the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants and the 2022 Pre-Funded Warrants, that would result in it and its affiliates owning in excess of

19.99
% of the shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise.

At-The-Market Issuance Sales Agreement

In December 2020, as amended in March 2022, the Company entered into a Capital on DemandTM Sales Agreement (the Sales Agreement) with JonesTrading, pursuant to which it may sell from time to time, at its option, up to an aggregate of \$

50.0
million of the Company's common stock through JonesTrading, as sales agent or principal, \$

41.5
million of which remained available for sale as of December 31, 2023. Sales of the Company's common stock made pursuant to the Sales Agreement with JonesTrading, if any, will be made on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the Company's effective registration statement on Form S-3, subject to limitations on the amount of securities the Company may sell pursuant to its effective registration statement on Form S-3 within any 12-month period, by means of ordinary brokers' transactions at market prices. Additionally, under the terms of the Sales Agreement, the Company may also sell shares of its common stock through JonesTrading, on the Nasdaq Capital Market or otherwise, at negotiated prices or at prices related to the prevailing

market price. JonesTrading will use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell the Company's common stock from time to time, based upon the Company's instructions (including any price, time or size limits or other customary parameters or conditions the Company may impose). The Company is required to pay JonesTrading

2.5
% of gross proceeds for the common stock sold through the Sales Agreement.

Common Stock Warrants

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had the following outstanding warrants for the purchase of common stock:

Expiration	Number of shares	Exercise price
January 25, 2024	4,669	\$ 51.40
March 27, 2024	1,369,602	\$ 27.00
June 4, 2024	2,906	\$ 77.40
May 3, 2025	5,363	\$ 26.10
September 2, 2032	150,753	\$ 1.99
	1,533,293	

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company issued

6,867,504
shares of its common stock upon the cashless exercise of

7,245,984
pre-funded warrants. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company issued

390,668
shares of its common stock upon the cashless exercise of

398,093
pre-funded warrants.

Stock Compensation Plans

Effective January 1, 2015, the Company's Board adopted the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (2015 Plan). Under the 2015 Plan, the Company may grant stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and other awards to individuals who are then employees, officers, non-employee directors or consultants of the Company or its subsidiaries. Initially, a total of

80,103
shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under the 2015 Plan. In addition, pursuant to the June 10, 2021 amendment, the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2015 Plan will be annually increased on the first day of each fiscal year during the term of the 2015 Plan, as amended, beginning with the 2022 fiscal year until (and including) January 1, 2031, by an amount equal to

5
% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year or such lesser amount as the Company's Board may determine. The maximum term of the options granted under the 2015 Plan is no more than ten years. Grants generally vest at

25
% one year from the vesting commencement date and ratably each month thereafter for a period of 36 months, subject to continuous service. In addition, pursuant to a June 2021 amendment, the 2015 Plan was amended to allow an additional aggregate

200,000
shares of common stock to be used exclusively for the grant of equity awards as a material inducement for individuals to commence employment at the Company in compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c)(4).

Stock Options

Stock option activity under all Plans is summarized as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price
Balance at December 31, 2022		
	2,246,310	9.07
		\$
Granted	1,089,400	1.71
Exercised	—	—
Forfeited	(
	214,558	8.59
)	
Balance at December 31, 2023		
	3,121,152	6.53
		\$

Information about the Company's outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2023 is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Options outstanding	3,121,152	\$ 6.53	7.36	\$ —
Options vested and expected to vest	3,121,152	\$ 6.53	7.36	\$ —

	1,446,873	11.11	6.47	
Options exercisable	\$	\$	\$	—

The weighted-average grant date fair value per share of employee option grants during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$

1.31
, \$
1.65
, and \$
6.05
, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value used in the above table of options at December 31, 2023 is based on the Company's closing market price per common share on December 29, 2023, the last business day of the 2023 fiscal year, of \$
0.1751
.

No
stock options were exercised during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. The total grant-date fair value of options that vested during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$

1.9
million, \$
2.6
million, and \$
0.8
million, respectively.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP)

On January 1, 2015, the Company's Board adopted the ESPP, which became effective upon the pricing of the Company's initial public offering on January 29, 2015. The ESPP permits participants to purchase common stock through payroll deductions of up to

15
% of their eligible compensation. Initially, a total of

18,346
shares of common stock was reserved for issuance under the ESPP. In addition, pursuant to the June 10, 2021 amendment, the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the ESPP will be annually increased on the first day of each fiscal year during the term of the ESPP, beginning with the 2022 fiscal year, by an amount equal to the lesser of: (i)

250,000
shares; (ii)

1
% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year; or (iii) such other amount as the Company's Board may determine. Stock compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 related to the ESPP was immaterial.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of the employee stock option grants were as follows:

	2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021
Risk-free interest rate	3.5 %	1.9 %	0.8 %
Expected volatility	90.1 %	89.8 %	90.3 %
Expected term (in years)	6.2	6.2	6.2
Expected dividend yield	— %	— %	— %

Risk-free interest rate. The Company bases the risk-free interest rate assumption on the U.S. Treasury's rates for U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with maturities similar to those of the expected term of the award being valued.

Expected volatility. The Company considers its historical volatility when determining the expected volatility.

Expected term. The expected term represents the period of time that options are expected to be outstanding. Because the Company does not have historical exercise behavior, it determines the expected life assumption using the simplified method, which is an average of the contractual term of the option and its vesting period.

Expected dividend yield. The Company bases the expected dividend yield assumption on the fact that it has never paid cash dividends and has no present intention to pay cash dividends.

The allocation of stock-based compensation expense was as follows (in thousands):

	2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022	2021
Research and development	\$ 935	\$ 830	\$ 628
General and administrative	1,034	1,211	1,147
	<u>\$ 1,969</u>	<u>\$ 2,041</u>	<u>\$ 1,775</u>

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the unrecognized compensation cost related to outstanding time-based options was \$

2.8
million and \$

3.6
million, respectively, and is expected to be recognized as expense over approximately 2.4 years and 2.5 years, respectively.

Common Stock Reserved for Future Issuance

Common stock reserved for future issuance was as follows:

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Common stock warrants	1,533,293	6,766,246
Common stock options granted and outstanding	3,121,152	2,246,310
Awards available under the 2015 Plan	431,755	150,335
Shares available under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan	429,500	243,817
	5,515,700	9,406,708

7. Collaboration and License Agreements

Inhibrx, Inc.(Inhibrx) License Agreement

In November 2023, the Company granted a non-exclusive, non-sublicensable, non-transferable (except in the event of the transfer or sale of all or substantially all of the business or assets of Inhibrx) worldwide perpetual license of its' CRO-independent product development platform (PDP) to Inhibrx for a nonrefundable upfront fee of \$

3.0
million plus an additional \$

0.2
million upon the completion of certain training. The Company is obligated to be available over a six-month period beginning on the date of license transfer to provide up to 500 hours of training to Inhibrx. The PDP license allows Inhibrx to use the Company's configuration documentation with a widely used software package in addition to use the Company's validation and qualification of the software package and the Company's standard operation procedure documents, policies, work instructions, and clinical operation templates in the administration of clinical trials and related research and development activities.

Under the terms of the agreement, Inhibrx has sole responsibility for funding and conducting any such clinical trials and related research and development activities. The Company is not obligated to tailor any of the related documentation and is not involved in conducting any of the related clinical trials or research and development activities.

The Company assessed this agreement and identified multiple promised goods and services, which included at contract inception: (1) the PDP license and (2) up to 500 hours of training over a six-month period. Management evaluated these promised goods and services and determined each was a separate performance obligation. The transaction price at contract inception included fixed consideration of the \$

3.0
million upfront payment and \$

0.2
million payment due upon the earlier of the completion of 500 hours of training or six months. The total \$

3.2
million transaction price was allocated to each performance obligation based on relative standalone selling price.

The \$

3.0
million amount allocated to the PDP license performance obligation was recognized at the point in time Inhibrx could first use and benefit from the license, which occurred in the fourth quarter of 2023. The \$

0.2
million amount allocated to the training performance obligation will be recognized over the six-month period in which the Company is obligated to be available to provide training.

Eucure and Biocytogen Collaborative Development and Commercialization Agreement

In October 2021, the Company, Eucure (Beijing) Biopharma Co., Ltd. (Eucure) and Biocytogen Pharmaceuticals (Beijing) Co., Ltd. (Biocytogen), Eucure's controlling affiliate, entered into a collaborative development and commercialization agreement (the YH001 Collaboration Agreement) for the development of YH001, a monospecific investigational CTLA-4 antibody.

Pursuant to the YH001 Collaboration Agreement, the Company was granted an exclusive (including with respect to Eucure and its affiliates), nontransferable, license to develop and commercialize YH001 in North America for the treatment, through administration of YH001 by intravenous or subcutaneous means, of multiple human indications, including sarcoma, microsatellite stable colorectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma (RCC), and K-ras positive non-small cell lung cancer (collectively, the Initial Indications) or one or more of bladder cancer, endometrial cancer, and melanoma as substitute indications, which may be substituted for Initial Indications at the Company's discretion (each upon such substitution, a Substitute Indication). The Company is responsible for, and will bear the costs of, preparing and filing all regulatory submissions and conducting any Phase 1, Phase 2, Phase 3, or post-approval clinical trials in North America for YH001 in the Initial Indications and potentially the Substitute Indications, while Eucure is responsible for conducting, and will bear the costs of, the preparation of chemistry, manufacturing and controls activities for YH001. Eucure has agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, YH001 to the Company for clinical trials pursuant to the terms of a clinical supply and quality agreement to be separately negotiated.

During a specified period, the Company has the option, subject to Eucure's prior written approval, to expand the license to include the development and commercialization of YH001 for the treatment, through administration by intravenous or subcutaneous means, of all human and veterinary therapeutic indications in North America for a payment to Eucure in the low single digit millions.

The Company will be responsible for commercializing YH001 in North America, including booking of sales revenue in the Initial and Substitute Indications. The Company will owe Eucure escalating double digit royalties on net sales of YH001 in North America ranging from the mid-twenties to mid-double digits; provided that until the end of the first full calendar year following the first commercial sale of YH001, royalties will range from the lower double digits to the mid-double digits. If sales of YH001 exceed a pre-determined sales threshold in the first full year of sales following first commercial sale, the Company will owe a milestone to Eucure in the high single digit millions. Payment obligations under the YH001 Collaboration Agreement continue on a country-by-country basis until the latest of (i) expiration of the last to expire licensed patent covering YH001, (ii) expiration of marketing or regulatory exclusivity covering YH001 and (iii) 10 years from the first commercial sale of YH001 in such country in North America. Eucure has agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, YH001 to the Company at cost plus a low double digit markup for commercial sales pursuant to the terms of a commercial supply and quality agreement to be separately negotiated.

3D Medicines and Alphamab Collaboration and Clinical Trial Agreement

In December 2019, the Company, 3D Medicines Co., Ltd. (3D Medicines), and Jiangsu Alphamab Biopharmaceuticals Co., Ltd. (Alphamab) entered into a collaboration and clinical trial agreement (the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement) for the development of envafolelimab, also known as KN035, an investigational PD-L1 single-domain antibody (sdAb), or nanobody, administered by subcutaneous injection, for the treatment of sarcoma in North America. No consideration was exchanged in the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement. Given no consideration was exchanged, no value was assigned to the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Pursuant to the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement, the Company was granted an exclusive license to develop and commercialize envafolelimab for the treatment of sarcoma in North America. The Company is responsible for conducting, and will bear the costs of Phase 1, Phase 2, and Phase 3 or post-approval clinical trials in North America for envafolelimab in the indications of refractory and first line treatment of sarcoma. 3D Medicines and Alphamab are responsible for conducting, and will bear the costs of, investigational new drug (IND)-enabling studies (other than those specific to the sarcoma indication) and the preparation of chemistry, manufacturing and controls (CMC) activities sections of an IND application for envafolelimab. 3D Medicines and Alphamab have agreed to manufacture and supply, or to arrange for a third party manufacturer to manufacture and supply, envafolelimab to the Company at pre-negotiated prices that vary based on clinical or commercial use. 3D Medicines and Alphamab retained the right to develop envafolelimab in all territories outside of North America as well as within North America for all indications other than sarcoma.

The Company will be responsible for commercializing envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America, including booking of sales revenue, unless (a) envafolelimab is first approved in North America for an indication other than sarcoma and launched in North America, or (b) envafolelimab is first approved in North America for sarcoma and subsequently approved in North America for an additional non-orphan indication and sold commercially by 3D Medicines and/or Alphamab, or a licensee, in which case 3D Medicines and Alphamab will be responsible for commercializing envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America, including booking of sales revenue. If 3D Medicines and Alphamab become responsible for commercialization under the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement, the Company has the option to co-market envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America. In the event that envafolelimab is first approved in North America for sarcoma and within three years of the commercial launch of envafolelimab in North America for sarcoma 3D Medicines and Alphamab replace the Company as the party responsible for commercialization, and the Company elects and 3D Medicines and Alphamab agree for the Company to not co-market envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America, then 3D Medicine and Alphamab will be required to compensate the Company for its costs associated with preparing for and conducting commercial activities.

If the Company has the responsibility for commercialization under the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement, the Company will owe 3D Medicines and Alphamab tiered double digit royalties on net sales of envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America ranging from the teens to mid-double digits. If 3D Medicines and Alphamab have responsibility for commercialization under the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement, the Company will be entitled to (a) escalating double digit royalties on net sales of envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America ranging from the teens to mid-double digits if the Company has chosen to not co-market envafolelimab in sarcoma or (b) a

50

% royalty on net sales of envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America if the Company has chosen to co-market envafolelimab in sarcoma. Payment obligations under the Envafolelimab Collaboration Agreement continue on a country-by-country basis until the last to expire licensed patent covering envafolelimab expires.

3D Medicines and Alphamab retain the right to reacquire the rights to envafolelimab for sarcoma in North America in connection with an arm's length sale to a third party, provided that the sale may not occur prior to completion of a pivotal trial of envafolelimab in sarcoma without the Company's written consent and the parties must negotiate in good faith and agree to fair compensation to be paid to the Company for the value of and opportunity represented by the required rights.

Each party agreed that during the term of the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement, it would not develop or license from any third party a monospecific inhibitor to PD-L1 or PD-1 in sarcoma.

The term of the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement continues until the later of the date the parties cease further development and commercialization of envafohimab for sarcoma in North America or the expiration of all payment obligations. The Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement may be terminated earlier by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or bankruptcy of the other party, or for safety reasons related to envafohimab. In the event the Company elects, or a joint steering committee determines, to cease further development or commercialization of envafohimab, or if the Company fails to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop (including progress in clinical trials) and commercialize envafohimab and does not cure such failure within a specified time period, then the Company's rights and obligations under the Envafohimab Collaboration Agreement will revert to 3D Medicines and Alphamab.

I-Mab Collaboration Agreements

In November 2018, the Company and I-Mab entered into separate strategic collaboration and clinical trial agreements (the I-Mab Collaboration Agreements) for the development of programs for multiple immuno-oncology product candidates, including I-Mab's proprietary CD73 antibody TJ004309 (the TJ004309 Agreement) as well as up to

five
proprietary bispecific antibodies currently under development by I-Mab (the Bispecific Agreement).

Pursuant to the TJ004309 Agreement, the Company and I-Mab were collaborating on developing the TJ004309 antibody, with the Company bearing the costs of filing an IND and for Phase 1 clinical trials, with the parties sharing costs equally for Phase 2 clinical trials, and with the Company and I-Mab bearing

40
% and

60
%, respectively, of the costs for pivotal clinical trials. I-Mab was responsible for the cost of certain non-clinical activities, the drug supply of TJ004309, and any reference drugs used in the clinical trials.

The Company would be entitled to receive escalating portions of royalty and non-royalty consideration and a royalty based on net sales if I-Mab licenses TJ004309 in certain territories or commercializes TJ004309, respectively.

The TJ004309 Agreement was terminatable by either party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or bankruptcy of the other party, for safety reasons related to TJ004309 or by I-Mab if the Company causes certain delays in completing a Phase 1 clinical trial. In addition, the TJ004309 Agreement was terminatable by I-Mab for any reason within 90 days following the completion of the first Phase 1 clinical trial, in which case the Company would be entitled to a minimum termination fee of \$

9.0
million, or following the completion of the first Phase 2 clinical trial, in which case the Company would be entitled to a pre-specified termination fee of \$

15.0
million and either a percentage of non-royalty consideration I-Mab may receive as part of a license to a third party or an additional payment if TJ004309 is approved for marketing outside Greater China before a third-party license is executed, in addition to a double digit percentage of royalty consideration.

As previously disclosed, in June 2020, I-Mab commenced an arbitration proceeding under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce before an arbitration tribunal seated in New York City (the Tribunal) after the Company invoked contractual dispute resolution provisions asserting that I-Mab had breached its contractual obligations under the TJ004309 Agreement and the Bispecific Agreement. In April 2023, the Company received notification from the Tribunal of the Arbitration Award. The Tribunal found in favor of the Company for certain claims and declared the Phase 1 clinical trial of TJ004309 Agreement "Complete," as that term is defined in the TJ004309 Agreement as of January 2022. The Arbitration Award included the \$

9.0
million prespecified termination fee payable by I-Mab under the TJ004309 Agreement, which was collected in July 2023.

The Company re-evaluated the transaction price as of the end of the reporting period and concluded the \$

9.0
million variable consideration associated with the prespecified termination fee was no longer fully constrained as it was determined to be probable that a significant reversal would not occur if the Company recognized the variable consideration as revenue in the current period. Accordingly, the Company recognized the \$

9.0
million as collaboration revenue within the accompanying consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2023.

In connection with the resolution of the arbitration, the TJ004309 Agreement and the Bispecific Agreement have been terminated and no further revenue will be recognized associated with these agreements.

The \$

13.0

million gain associated with the collection of the Arbitration Award in July 2023 consisted of the \$

22.0

million collected amount less the \$

9.0

million TJ004309 termination fee recognized as collaboration revenue. The gain has been included within other income, net within the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. Additionally, in connection with the Arbitration, the Company entered into a contingency fee arrangement with its legal counsels whereby counsels agreed to defer a portion of their legal fees (Success Fees) and would receive payment of the Success Fees in full or at a low single digit multiple depending on the amount awarded and contingent upon recovery of proceeds from an Arbitration Award. Success Fees in the amount of \$

2.4

million were paid in 2023 and have been included within arbitration success fees within the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. In connection with the settlement, legal counsels also forgave approximately \$

0.3

million in related legal invoices.

8. Leases

The Company's operating lease obligations relate to its corporate headquarters as the Company leases its office space under a non-cancelable operating lease. The Company amended its lease in August 2021 extending the lease term to April 2027. The lease is subject to base lease payments and additional charges for common area maintenance and other costs and includes certain lease incentives and tenant improvement allowances. Operating lease expense was \$

0.4

million for each of the three years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021. As of December 31, 2023, the Company did not have any finance leases, nor any other operating leases.

Supplemental cash flow information related to operating leases was as follows (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Cash paid within operating cash flows	\$ 320	\$ 285	\$ 461
ROU assets recognized in exchange for new lease obligations	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,117

Supplemental balance sheet information related to operating leases was as follows (in thousands, except lease term and discount rate):

	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Reported as:		
Other assets (ROU asset)	\$ 905	\$ 1,123
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (lease liability)	\$ 236	\$ 198
Other long-term liabilities (lease liability)	732	969
Total lease liabilities	\$ 968	\$ 1,167

Weighted average remaining lease term	3.3	4.3
Weighted average discount rate	11.3 %	11.3 %

As of December 31, 2023, the maturities of the Company's operating lease liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

2024	\$	334
2025		349
2026		365
2027		123
Total lease payments		1,171
		(
Less imputed interest		203
)
Total operating lease liabilities	\$	968

Under the terms of the lease agreement, the Company provided the lessor with an irrevocable letter of credit in the amount of \$

73,000

. The lessor is entitled to draw on the letter of credit in the event of any default by the Company under the terms of the lease.

9. Income Taxes

A reconciliation of the Company's effective tax rate and federal statutory tax rate is summarized as follows (in thousands):

	2023	Years Ended December 31,		2022	2021
Federal income taxes	(((((
	754		6,118		6,020
	\$)	\$)	\$)		
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	(((((
	182		1,962		1,889
))))
Permanent items					
	56		81		93
Uncertain tax positions					
	344		2,477		494
Research and development credits	(((((
	1,569		2,119		1,661
))))
Other, net	(
	40		125		28
)				
Stock compensation					
	246		78		203
Change in valuation allowance					
	1,899		7,438		8,752
Provision for income taxes					
	—		—		—
	\$	\$	\$		

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are summarized as follows (in thousands):

	2023	December 31,	2022
Deferred tax assets:			
Net operating loss carryforwards			
	\$	50,103	\$ 50,779
Research and development credits and Orphan Drug Credit			
		12,960	11,928
Depreciation and amortization			
		210	236
Right-of-use liability			
		204	245
Section 174 capitalized research expense			
		4,253	2,503
Other, net			
		1,720	1,906
Total deferred tax assets			
		69,450	67,597

Right-of-use asset	((
	190	236
))
Total deferred tax liabilities	((
	190	236
))
Total net deferred		
	69,260	67,361
Valuation allowance	((
	69,260	67,361
))
Net deferred tax assets		
	—	—
	\$	\$

The Company has net deferred tax assets relating primarily to net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards and research and development and Orphan Drug credit carryforwards. Beginning in 2022, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 requires taxpayers to capitalize and amortize research and development expenditures over five years for domestic research and 15 years for foreign research pursuant to Section 174 of the Internal Revenue Code (Code). Subject to certain limitations, the Company may use these deferred tax assets to offset taxable income in future periods. Due to the Company's history of losses and uncertainty regarding future earnings, a full valuation allowance has been recorded against the Company's deferred tax assets, as it is more likely than not that such assets will not be realized. The net change in the total valuation allowance for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$

1.9
million, \$

7.4
million, and \$

8.8
million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had federal and California NOL carryforwards of \$

190.2
million and \$

146.9
million, respectively. The federal and California NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in 2030 and 2033, respectively, if not utilized. The federal NOL generated after 2017 of \$

106.9
million will carryforward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal NOLs is limited to

80
% of taxable income. As of December 31, 2023, the Company also had federal research and development and Orphan Drug tax credit carryforwards of \$

15.1
million and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$

3.3
million. The federal research and development and Orphan Drug tax credit carryforwards will begin expiring in 2031 and 2036, respectively, if not utilized. The California research credit will carry forward indefinitely under current law.

Pursuant to Sections 382 and 383 of the Code, the annual use of the Company's NOL and research and development credit carryforwards may be limited in the event that a cumulative change in ownership of more than

50

% occurs within a three-year period. The Company previously completed a Section 382/383 analysis regarding the limitation of NOL and research and development credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2018 and did not identify any change in ownership of more than

50

% within the preceding three-year period since an ownership change was determined to have occurred at the time of the Company's initial public offering in January 2015. The Company has not completed a study to assess whether an ownership change has occurred or whether there have been multiple ownership changes since December 31, 2018. If the Company has experienced an ownership change at any time since December 31, 2018, utilization of the NOL or R&D credit carryforwards would be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 of the Code. Any limitation may result in expiration of a portion of the NOL or R&D credit carryforwards before utilization. Any carryforwards that will expire prior to utilization as a result of such limitations will be removed from deferred tax assets with a corresponding reduction of the valuation allowance with no net effect on income tax expense or the effective tax rate.

The Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, which incorporates a Corporate Alternative Minimum Tax (CAMT), was signed on August 16, 2022 and changes became effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. The new tax will require companies to compute two separate calculations for federal income tax purposes and pay the greater of the new minimum tax or their regular tax liability. The act is not expected to have a significant impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

The changes in the Company's unrecognized tax benefits are summarized as follows (in thousands):

Balance at December 31, 2020	
	6,610
	\$
Change related to prior year positions	
	1
Increase related to current year positions	
	506
Balance at December 31, 2021	
	7,117
Change related to prior year positions	(
	5
)
Increase related to current year positions	
	2,984
Balance at December 31, 2022	
	10,096
Change related to prior year positions	—
Increase related to current year positions	
	532
Balance at December 31, 2023	
	10,628
	\$

The Company's policy is to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized income tax benefits as a component of income tax expense. The Company has

no

accruals for interest or penalties in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and has

no

t recognized interest or penalties in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations for the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023.

Due to the valuation allowance recorded against the Company's deferred tax assets, future changes in unrecognized tax benefits will not impact the Company's effective tax rate. The Company does not expect its unrecognized tax benefits to change significantly in the next 12 months.

The Company is subject to taxation in the United States and California. Due to the net operating loss carryforwards, the U.S. federal and California returns are open to examination for all years since inception. The Company has not been, nor is it currently, under examination by the federal or any state tax authority.

10. 401(k) Plan

The Company maintains a defined contribution 401(k) plan available to eligible employees. Employee contributions are voluntary and are determined on an individual basis, limited to the maximum amount allowable under federal tax regulations. The Company, at its discretion, may make certain matching contributions to the 401(k) plan. Matching contributions for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 totaled \$

0.2
million, \$

0.2
million, and \$

0.1
million, respectively.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act)) designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified and pursuant to the requirements of the SEC's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer (who are our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, respectively), to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosures. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

As required by Rule 13a-15(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act, we carried out an evaluation, with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2023, the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon the foregoing, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, a company's principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by a company's Board, management and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in its 2013 Internal Control — Integrated Framework.

Based on our assessment, our management has concluded that, as of December 31, 2023, our internal control over financial reporting was effective based on those criteria.

Pursuant to Regulation S-K Item 308(b), this Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report of our company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We regularly review our system of internal control over financial reporting and make changes to our processes and systems to improve controls and increase efficiency, while ensuring that we maintain an effective internal control environment. Changes may include such activities as implementing new, more efficient systems, consolidating activities, and migrating processes. During the quarter ended December 31, 2023, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not applicable.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth certain information regarding our current executive officers, including their ages, as of February 29, 2024:

Name	Age	Position(s)
Executive Officers		
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.	60	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Scott B. Brown, CPA, M.S.	43	Chief Financial Officer

The name, age and certain other information of each member of our Board, as of February 29, 2024, is set forth below.

Name	Committee Memberships					Term Expires on Annual Meeting held in the Year	Director Class
	Age	Audit	Compensation	Nominating & Corporate Governance			
Stephen T. Worland, Ph.D.	66	X		X		2025	I
Saundra Pelletier	54	X		C		2025	I
Carol Lam, J.D.	64		X			2026	II
Martin A. Mattingly, Pharm.D.	67		C	X		2026	II
J. Rainer Twiford, J.D., Ph.D.	71		X			2026	II
William R. LaRue	72	C	X			2024	III
Lisa Johnson-Pratt, M.D.	59			X		2024	III
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.	60					2024	III

The following is a brief biography of each of our current executive officers and non-employee directors:

Executive Officers

Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.

Dr. Theuer has served as our President, Chief Executive Officer and a member of our Board since July 2006. From 2004 to 2006, Dr. Theuer was the Chief Medical Officer and Vice President of Clinical Development at TargeGen, Inc., a biotechnology company. Prior to joining TargeGen, Inc., Dr. Theuer was Director of Clinical Oncology at Pfizer, Inc., a pharmaceutical corporation, from 2003 to 2004. Dr. Theuer has also held senior positions at IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corp. from 2002 to 2003 and at the National Cancer Institute from 1991 to 1993. In addition, he has held academic positions at the University of California, Irvine, where he was Assistant Professor in the Division of Surgical Oncology and Department of Medicine. Dr. Theuer received a B.S. from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, an M.D. from the University of California, San Francisco, and a Ph.D. from the University of California, Irvine. He completed a general surgery residency program at Harbor-UCLA Medical Center and was board certified in general surgery in 1997. Dr. Theuer currently serves as a director at 4D Molecular Therapeutics, a position he has held since January 2016, and also serves as a director at Oncernal Therapeutics, Inc., a position he has held since 2018.

Our Board and our Nominating and Governance Committee believe that Dr. Theuer's experience in the biotechnology industry, his medical training and his experience with our company provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our Board.

Scott B. Brown, CPA, M.S.

Mr. Brown joined us as Director, Finance and Controller in August 2015, was promoted to Sr. Director, Finance and Controller in January 2017, Vice President, Finance in January 2019, Chief Accounting Officer in September 2019, and Chief Financial Officer in January 2021. Prior to joining us, Mr. Brown was Associate Director, Finance at Ardea Biosciences (acquired by AstraZeneca) where he led finance and accounting for Ardea Biosciences as a subsidiary of AstraZeneca from 2013 to 2015. Before that, from 2011 to 2013 Mr. Brown was Finance Manager at SciClone Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Finance Manager at Exelixis, Inc. from 2009 to 2011. Prior to Exelixis, Mr. Brown held accounting positions of increasing responsibility at AcetRx, Inc., Spinal Elements, Inc., Stewart Title, and as an audit associate for KPMG, LLP. Mr. Brown received a B.S. from the University of California, Santa Barbara, a M.S. in Accountancy from San Diego State University, and is a Certified Public Accountant licensed in the state of California.

Non-Employee Directors**Stephen T. Worland, Ph.D.**

Dr. Worland has served as a member of our Board since February 2015. Since May 2012, Dr. Worland has served as the President and Chief Executive Officer and a director of eFFECTOR Therapeutics, Inc., a company focused on new treatments for cancer. Dr. Worland was President and Chief Executive Officer and a director of Anadys Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company which discovered and developed treatments for Hepatitis C and cancer, from August 2007 until the company's acquisition by Roche in November 2011. Dr. Worland joined Anadys in 2001 and served in a number of executive roles prior to being named Chief Executive Officer, including President, Pharmaceuticals, and Chief Scientific Officer. Dr. Worland began his healthcare industry career in 1988 at Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and remained with the company through its successful commercialization of an HIV protease inhibitor and successive acquisitions by Warner-Lambert and Pfizer. During this period, Dr. Worland held a number of positions, including Vice President, Antiviral Research and Director, Molecular Biology and Biochemistry. Dr. Worland was a National Institutes of Health Postdoctoral Fellow in Molecular Biology at Harvard University from 1985 to 1988. Dr. Worland currently serves on the board of directors of Blacksmith Medicines Inc., a biotechnology company discovering first-in-class medicines using a breakthrough drug discovery platform, a position he has held since April 2017. Dr. Worland received his B.S. with highest honors in Biological Chemistry from the University of Michigan and his Ph.D. in Chemistry from the University of California, Berkeley.

Our Board and our Nominating and Governance Committee believe that Dr. Worland's experience as an executive officer and director of publicly traded biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and his educational background, including research expertise in oncology, provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our Board.

Sandra Pelletier

Ms. Pelletier has served as a member of our Board since March 2020. Since February 2013, Ms. Pelletier has served as Chief Executive Officer of Evofem Biosciences, Inc. (OTCMKTS: EVFM), a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on women's sexual and reproductive health. From 2009 to 2016, Ms. Pelletier was the founding Chief Executive Officer of WomanCare Global International, an international non-profit organization focused on empowering, educating and enabling women and girls to make informed choices about their health and creating sustainable supply chains that delivered products to women in more than 100 developing countries. Earlier in her career, Ms. Pelletier served as Corporate Vice President and Global Franchise Leader for G.D. Searle, where she managed a business unit focused on women's healthcare, and Vice President of Pharmaceuticals for Women First Healthcare. Among her many honors, Ms. Pelletier was named a "New Champion for Reproductive Health" by the United Nations Foundation, awarded the Athena San Diego Pinnacle Award for Life Sciences, and named San Diego Business Journal's 2019 Businesswoman of the Year. Ms. Pelletier received her B.S. in Business Administration and Communications and her Honorary Doctor of Business Administration from Husson University.

Our Board and our Nominating and Governance Committee believe that Ms. Pelletier's experience as an executive officer and director of a public biotechnology company provides her with the qualifications and skills to serve on our Board.

Carol Lam, J.D.

Ms. Lam has served as a member of our Board since October 2021. Since July 2018, Ms. Lam has served as a consultant to Qualcomm Incorporated, complementing her experience from February 2007 until July 2018 as Senior Vice President and deputy General Counsel of Qualcomm Incorporated, a multinational corporation specializing in wireless telecommunications systems and a leader in 5G technology, where she dealt with complex tax, antitrust and intellectual property issues in China, as well as global matters involving intellectual property, privacy, employment, and antitrust laws. Ms. Lam worked closely with the company's government affairs team in building relationships in other countries to create positive business environments for the company's products. From September 2002 until February 2007, Ms. Lam served in an executive role in the government as the presidentially-appointed, Senate-confirmed United States Attorney for the Southern District of California, leading an office of more than 120 attorneys charged with enforcing federal criminal and civil laws. From December 2000 until September 2002, Ms. Lam was a Superior Court Judge and, prior to that, an Assistant U.S. Attorney in the Southern District of California. Past honors include the Health and Human Services Inspector General's Award for Exceptional Achievement; the U.S. Attorney General's Award for Distinguished Service and the U.S. Department of Justice award for Superior Performance as an Assistant United States Attorney; California's Top 100 Attorneys and California's Top 75 Women Litigators (Los Angeles Daily Journal); Outstanding Attorney of the Year by the San Diego County Bar Association; the National Asian Pacific American Bar Association's Trailblazer Award; and Legal Momentum's Women of Achievement Award. Ms. Lam serves on the boards of Stanford University (Audit Committee Chair), the La Jolla Symphony & Chorus (Audit Committee Chair), the National Association of Former U.S. Attorneys, and Stanford Women on Boards. Ms. Lam received her B.A. in Philosophy from Yale University and her J.D. from Stanford Law School.

Our Board and our Nominating and Governance Committee believe that Ms. Lam's extensive experience as a public company executive and her global perspective on technology development acquired through her service as deputy General Counsel for Qualcomm and as United States Attorney for the Southern District of California provides her with the qualifications and skills to serve on our Board.

Martin A. Mattingly, Pharm.D.

Dr. Mattingly has served as a member of our Board since December 2014. Since February 2012, Dr. Mattingly provides consulting services through his company, Mattingly Biotech Consulting. Previously, Dr. Mattingly served as the Chief Executive Officer of Trimeris, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from November 2007 until January 2012 following its merger with Synageva BioPharma Corp in November 2011. He also served on the board of directors of Trimeris, Inc. from November 2007 until November 2011. He has been a director of OncoGenex Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, since June 2010 and currently serves on the board of directors of Achieve Life Sciences, Inc. From 2005 to 2007, Dr. Mattingly served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Ambrx, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. From 2003 to 2005, Dr. Mattingly served as Executive Vice President of CancerVax, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, and as Chief Operating Officer from June 2005 to September 2005. From 1996 to 2003, Dr. Mattingly provided senior leadership in various management positions at Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Pfizer, Inc., a pharmaceutical company. From 1983 to 1996, Dr. Mattingly held various positions in oncology marketing and sales management at Eli Lilly and Company, a biopharmaceutical company. Dr. Mattingly received a Doctor of Pharmacy degree from the University of Kentucky.

Our Board and our Nominating and Governance Committee believe that Dr. Mattingly's extensive experience in growing and operating biotechnology and pharmaceuticals companies, his educational background and his experience as a public company director provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our Board.

J. Rainer Twiford, J.D., Ph.D.

Dr. Twiford has served as a member of our Board since September 2008. Dr. Twiford has been President of Brookline Investments, Inc. (formerly Capital Strategies Advisors, Inc.), an investment advisory company he founded in 1994, since 1999. Dr. Twiford has been a member of the board of directors of Integrated Photonics, Inc., an optical device company, since November 1999. Prior to founding Brookline Partners, Dr. Twiford was a partner of Trammell Crow Company, a real estate development and investment company, from 1987 to 1991. From June 2007 to July 2013, Dr. Twiford was a member of the board of directors of Care Investment Trust Inc. (now Tiptree Financial Inc.), a real estate investment company. He also served as the Chairman of the Compensation, Nominating and Governance Committee of Care Investment Trust Inc. from September 2011 to July 2013. In addition, Dr. Twiford previously served on the board of a children's behavioral health company. Dr. Twiford received a B.A. and a Ph.D. from the University of Mississippi, an M.A. from the University of Akron and a J.D. from the University of Virginia.

Our Board and our Nominating and Governance Committee believe that Dr. Twiford's extensive experience in finance, his experience as a public company director and his educational background provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our Board.

William R. LaRue

Mr. LaRue has served as a member of our Board since July 2014. He served as the Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President and Treasurer at Cadence Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from June 2006 until its acquisition by Mallinckrodt plc in March 2014, and from April 2007 to March 2014, he served as the Assistant Secretary at Cadence. Prior to joining Cadence Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Mr. LaRue was the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Micromet, Inc. (formerly CancerVax Corporation), a biotechnology company, from 2001 to 2006. From 2000 to 2001, Mr. LaRue served as the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of eHelp Corporation, a provider of user assistance software. Previously, he was the Vice President and Treasurer of Safeskin Corporation, a medical device company, from 1997 to 2000 and the Treasurer of GDE Systems, Inc., a high technology electronic systems company, from 1993 to 1997. Mr. LaRue served on the board of directors of Conatus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from February 2017 to May 2020, and served on the board of directors of Alastin Skincare, Inc., a private innovative skincare company, from October 2018 to December 2021. In addition, since December 2017, Mr. LaRue has served on the board of directors of Oncernal Therapeutics, Inc., a cancer therapeutics company that entered into a reverse merger agreement with GTx, Inc. in March 2019. Mr. LaRue received a B.S. in business administration and an M.B.A. from the University of Southern California.

Our Board and our Nominating and Governance Committee believe that Mr. LaRue's extensive experience in finance, his experience serving as an executive officer and director of private and public companies in our industry and his educational background provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our Board.

Lisa Johnson-Pratt, M.D.

Dr. Johnson-Pratt has served as a member of our Board since March 2021. Dr. Johnson-Pratt currently serves as Founder/President of Ananias Ventures where she provides commercial consultancy with companies in the Cell and Gene Therapy space. Prior to full time consultancy, Dr. Johnson-Pratt was SVP, New Product Planning at Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: IONS) which is focused on discovering, developing and commercializing RNA-targeted therapeutics for a broad range of diseases. Prior to joining Ionis in 2020, Dr. Johnson Pratt was Head of Global Pharma Commercial Operations at GSK. During her time at GSK, she also served as Head of Early Pipeline Commercial Strategy supporting assets in early- stage development across multiple therapeutic areas, including oncology. From 1996 to 2013, Dr. Johnson Pratt held clinical development and commercial leadership roles at Merck&Co., Inc. During this time she led global marketing strategy, country operations and global band management teams. Earlier in her career she worked in Medical Affairs at Glaxo Wellcome. Her career has spanned globally, including time in China and Vietnam, supporting products that have contributed strongly to improving patient health for vulnerable patients. Dr. Johnson Pratt received her medical degree and completed her residency in Internal Medicine, from Howard University. She completed a Fellowship in Clinical Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Medicine at Howard University and holds a Diploma of Pharmaceutical Medicine from the Royal College of Physicians. Dr. Johnson Pratt is the Founder of Ananias Ventures which supports projects focused on issues related to vulnerable women and children, and is on the board of Young People in Recovery (YPR) a national non-profit that support young people to thrive after recovering from substance abuse.

Our Board and our Nominating and Governance Committee believe that Dr. Johnson-Pratt's broad business and commercialization experience as a senior member of management of a public company in the biotechnology and pharmaceuticals industries provides her with the qualifications and skills to serve on our Board.

Board Composition — Independence of the Board of Directors

Our business and affairs are organized under the direction of our Board, which currently consists of eight members. The primary responsibilities of our Board are to provide oversight, strategic guidance, counseling and direction to our management. Our Board meets on a regular basis and additionally as required.

As required under the pertinent listing standards of Nasdaq, a majority of the members of a listed company's board of directors must qualify as "independent," as affirmatively determined by its board of directors. Our Board consults with the Company's counsel to ensure that the board of directors' determinations are consistent with relevant securities and other laws and regulations regarding the definition of "independent," including those set forth in pertinent listing standards of Nasdaq, as in effect from time to time. Consistent with these considerations, after review of all relevant identified transactions or relationships between each director, or any of his or her family members, and the Company, its senior management and its independent auditors, our Board has affirmatively determined that all of our directors, with the exception of Dr. Theuer, are independent directors within the meaning of the applicable listing standards of Nasdaq. In making this determination, the Board found that none of these directors had a material or other disqualifying relationship with the Company.

Our Board is divided into three classes, as follows:

- Class I, which consists of Ms. Pelletier and Dr. Worland, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2025;

- Class II, which consists of Ms. Lam, Dr. Mattingly and Dr. Twiford, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2026; and
- Class III, which consists of Mr. LaRue, Dr. Johnson-Pratt and Dr. Theuer, whose terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2024.

At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will serve until the third annual meeting following their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. The authorized size of our Board is currently eight members and currently consists of eight members. The authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution by a majority of the Board. This classification of the Board may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in our control or management. Our directors may be removed for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of our voting stock. A director elected by the Board to fill a vacancy in a class, including vacancies created by an increase in the number of directors, shall serve for the remainder of the full term of that class and until the director's successor is duly elected and qualified.

Board Leadership Structure

The Board is currently chaired by Dr. Theuer, who has authority, among other things, to call and preside over Board meetings, to set meeting agendas and to determine materials to be distributed to the Board. We believe that combining the positions of Chief Executive Officer and Board Chair helps to ensure that the Board and management act with a common purpose. In our view, separating the positions of Chief Executive Officer and Board Chair has the potential to give rise to divided leadership, which could interfere with good decision-making or weaken our ability to develop and implement strategy. Instead, we believe that combining the positions of Chief Executive Officer and Board Chair provides a single, clear chain of command to execute our strategic initiatives and business plans. In addition, we believe that a combined Chief Executive Officer/Board Chair is better positioned to act as a bridge between management and the Board, facilitating the regular flow of information. We also believe that it is advantageous to have a Board Chair with an extensive history with and knowledge of the Company (as is the case with Dr. Theuer) as compared to a relatively less informed independent Board Chair. The Board has not appointed a lead independent director. The Board has a separate Chair for each committee of the Board. The Chair of each committee reports periodically to the Board on the activities of their committee in fulfilling their responsibilities as detailed in their respective charters.

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

One of the key functions of our Board is informed oversight of our risk management process. Our Board does not have a standing risk management committee, but rather administers this oversight function directly through the Board as a whole, as well as through various standing committees of our Board that address risks inherent in their respective areas of oversight. In particular, our Board is responsible for monitoring and assessing strategic risk exposure, including a determination of the nature and level of risk appropriate for the Company. The Board also maintains responsibility for oversight of cybersecurity risk management, and, to that end, the Board typically meets regularly with business personnel responsible for cybersecurity risk management and receives periodic reports. Our Audit Committee has the responsibility to consider and discuss our major financial risk exposures and the steps our management has taken to monitor and control these exposures, including guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and management is undertaken. The Audit Committee also monitors compliance with legal and regulatory requirements. Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee monitors the effectiveness of our corporate governance practices, including whether they are successful in preventing illegal or improper liability-creating conduct. Our Compensation Committee assesses and monitors whether any of our compensation policies and programs has the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking. It is the responsibility of the committee chairs to report findings regarding material risk exposures to our Board as quickly as possible.

Board Diversity

In accordance with the Nasdaq listing rules, the Board has self-identified a number of attributes that identify its members' diversity. The following is a matrix showing the makeup of those self-reported attributes:

Board Diversity Matrix (As of February 29, 2024)

Total Number of Directors

8

	Female	Male	Non-Binary	Did Not Disclose Gender
Part I: Gender Identity				
Directors	3	5	—	—
Part II: Demographic Background				
African American or Black	1	—	—	—
Alaskan Native or Native American	—	—	—	—
Asian	1	—	—	—
Hispanic or Latinx	—	—	—	—
Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander	—	—	—	—
White	1	5	—	—
Two or More Races or Ethnicities	—	—	—	—
LGBTQ+			—	
Did Not Disclose Demographic Background			—	

Board Diversity Matrix (As of February 29, 2024)

Total Number of Directors

8

	Female	Male	Non-Binary	Did Not Disclose Gender
Part I: Gender Identity				
Directors	3	5	—	—
Part II: Demographic Background				
African American or Black	1	—	—	—
Alaskan Native or Native American	—	—	—	—
Asian	1	—	—	—
Hispanic or Latinx	—	—	—	—
Native Hawaiian or Pacific Islander	—	—	—	—
White	1	5	—	—
Two or More Races or Ethnicities	—	—	—	—
LGBTQ+			—	
Did Not Disclose Demographic Background			—	

Board Committees

Our Board has established three standing committees: an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our Board has determined that each member of each committee meets the applicable Nasdaq rules and regulations regarding “independence” and each member is free of any relationship that would impair his or her individual exercise of independent judgment with regard to the Company. Each of the committees has authority to engage legal counsel or other experts or consultants, as it deems appropriate to carry out its responsibilities. Below is a description of each standing committee of the Board.

Audit Committee

Our Audit Committee consists of Mr. LaRue, Dr. Worland and Ms. Pelletier. Our Board has determined that each of the members of this committee satisfies the Nasdaq and SEC independence requirements for members of the Company's Audit Committee, and that each member is free of any relationship that would impair his or her individual exercise of independent judgment with regard to the Company. Each member of our Audit Committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements in accordance with Nasdaq Audit Committee requirements. In arriving at this determination, the Board has examined each Audit Committee member's scope of experience and the nature of their prior and/or current employment.

Mr. LaRue serves as the chair of our Audit Committee. Our Board has determined that Mr. LaRue qualifies as an Audit Committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and meets the financial sophistication requirements of the pertinent listing standards of Nasdaq, as in effect from time to time. In making this determination, our Board has considered Mr. LaRue's formal education and previous and current experience in financial roles. Both our independent registered public accounting firm and management periodically meet privately with our Audit Committee.

The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- evaluating the performance, independence and qualifications of our independent auditors and determining whether to retain our existing independent auditors or engage new independent auditors;
- reviewing and approving the engagement of our independent auditors to perform audit services and any permissible non-audit services;
- monitoring the rotation of partners of our independent auditors on our engagement team as required by law;
- prior to engagement of any independent auditor, and at least annually thereafter, reviewing relationships that may reasonably be thought to bear on their independence, and assessing and otherwise taking the appropriate action to oversee the independence of our independent auditor;
- reviewing our annual and quarterly financial statements and reports, including the disclosures contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and discussing the statements and reports with our independent auditors and management;
- reviewing with our independent auditors and management significant issues that arise regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentation and matters concerning the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our financial controls;
- reviewing with management and our auditors any earnings announcements and other public announcements regarding material developments;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding financial controls, accounting or auditing matters and other matters;
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing and providing oversight of any related-person transactions in accordance with our related person transaction policy and reviewing and monitoring compliance with legal and regulatory responsibilities, including our code of business conduct and ethics;
- reviewing our major financial risk exposures, including the guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and risk management is implemented;
- reviewing on a periodic basis our investment policy;
- reviewing and establishing appropriate insurance coverage for the Company's directors and executive officers; and
- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the Audit Committee and the Audit Committee charter.

The Board has adopted a written Audit Committee charter that is available on our website at www.traconpharma.com. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report.

Compensation Committee

Our Compensation Committee consists of Dr. Mattingly, Ms. Lam, Dr. Twiford and Mr. LaRue. Dr. Mattingly serves as the chair of our Compensation Committee. Our Board has determined that each of the members of our Compensation Committee is a non-employee director, as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and satisfies the Nasdaq independence requirements. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- reviewing, modifying and approving (or if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to the full Board regarding) our overall compensation strategy and policies;
- reviewing, determining and approving (or if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to the full Board regarding) the compensation and other terms of employment of our executive officers;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full Board regarding performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our executive officers and assessing their performance against these goals and objectives;
- reviewing and approving (or if it deems it appropriate, making recommendations to the full Board regarding) the equity incentive plans, compensation plans and similar programs advisable for us, as well as modifying, amending or terminating existing plans and programs;
- evaluating risks associated with our compensation policies and practices and assessing whether risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full Board regarding the type and amount of compensation to be paid or awarded to our non-employee board members;
- establishing policies with respect to votes by our stockholders to approve executive compensation to the extent required by Section 14A of the Exchange Act and, if applicable, determining our recommendations regarding the frequency of advisory votes on executive compensation;
- reviewing and assessing the independence of compensation consultants, legal counsel and other advisors as required by Section 10C of the Exchange Act;
- administering our equity incentive plans;
- establishing policies with respect to equity compensation arrangements;
- reviewing the competitiveness of our executive compensation programs and evaluating the effectiveness of our compensation policy and strategy in achieving expected benefits to us;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full Board regarding the terms of any employment agreements, severance arrangements, change in control protections and any other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers;
- reviewing with management and approving our disclosures under the caption "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" in our periodic reports or proxy statements to be filed with the SEC, to the extent such caption is included in any such report or proxy statement;
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the Compensation Committee and the Compensation Committee charter.

Compensation Committee Processes and Procedures

Typically, our Compensation Committee meets multiple times per year and with greater frequency if necessary. The agenda for each meeting is usually developed by the Chair of the Compensation Committee, in consultation with our Chief Executive Officer. Our Compensation Committee meets regularly in executive session. However, from time to time, various members of management and other employees as well as outside advisors or consultants may be invited by the Compensation Committee to make presentations, to provide financial or other background information or advice or to otherwise participate in Compensation Committee meetings. Our Chief Executive Officer may not participate in, or be present during, any deliberations or determinations of the Compensation Committee regarding his compensation or individual performance objectives. The charter of our Compensation Committee grants the Compensation Committee full access to all of our books, records, facilities and personnel, as well as authority to obtain, at our expense, advice and assistance from internal and external legal, accounting or other advisors and consultants and other external resources that the Compensation Committee considers necessary or appropriate in the performance of its duties. The Compensation Committee has direct responsibility for the oversight of the work of any consultants or advisers engaged for the purpose of advising it. In particular, the Compensation Committee has the sole authority to retain compensation consultants to assist in its evaluation of executive and director compensation, including the authority to approve the consultant's reasonable fees and other retention terms. Under the charter, the Compensation Committee may select, or receive advice from, a compensation consultant, legal counsel or other advisors only after taking into consideration the six factors, prescribed by the SEC and Nasdaq, that bear upon the adviser's independence; however, there is no requirement that any adviser be independent.

During the past fiscal year, after taking into consideration the six factors prescribed by the SEC and Nasdaq, the Compensation Committee engaged Aon Consulting Inc. ("Aon") as a compensation consultant. As part of its engagement, Aon was requested by the Compensation Committee to perform analyses of compensation levels for purposes of developing recommendations that were presented to the Compensation Committee for its consideration.

As part of its engagement, Aon was requested by our Compensation Committee to develop a comparative group of companies and to review our cash and equity compensation program to peers and to review our current pay philosophy and executive compensation program. Specifically, our Compensation Committee requested that Aon evaluate the efficacy of our existing compensation strategy and practices in supporting and reinforcing our long-term strategic goals and assist in refining our compensation strategy. Aon ultimately developed recommendations that were presented to and considered by the Compensation Committee in approving compensation levels.

Under its charter, our Compensation Committee may form, and delegate authority to, subcommittees as appropriate. In 2015, the Compensation Committee approved the formation of a CEO stock option sub-committee of the Compensation Committee, currently composed of Dr. Theuer, our Chief Executive Officer, to which authority has been delegated to grant, without any further action required by the Compensation Committee, stock options and restricted stock units ("RSUs"), to employees who are not our officers. The purpose of this delegation of authority is to enhance the flexibility of equity award administration and to facilitate the timely grant of equity awards to non-management employees, particularly new employees, within specified limits approved by our Compensation Committee. In particular, the subcommittee may grant options or RSUs only within pre-approved guidelines. Typically, as part of its oversight function, our Compensation Committee will review on a regular basis the list of grants made by the subcommittee. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the subcommittee did not exercise its authority to grant equity awards to non-officer employees.

Historically, our Compensation Committee has made most of the significant adjustments to annual compensation, determined bonus and equity awards and established new performance objectives at one or more meetings held toward the end of the year or the beginning of the following year. However, the Compensation Committee also considers matters related to individual compensation, such as compensation for new executive hires, as well as high-level strategic issues, such as the efficacy of our compensation strategy, potential modifications to that strategy and new trends, plans or approaches to compensation, at various meetings throughout the year. Generally, our Compensation Committee's process comprises two related elements: the determination of compensation levels (including bonus amounts based upon performance objectives for the prior year) and the establishment of performance objectives for the current year. For executives other than the Chief Executive Officer, the Compensation Committee solicits and considers evaluations and recommendations submitted to it by the Chief Executive Officer. In the case of our Chief Executive Officer, the evaluation of his performance is conducted by the Compensation Committee, which recommends to the Board any adjustments to his compensation as well as awards to be granted. For all executives and directors as part of its deliberations, the Compensation Committee may review and consider, as appropriate, materials such as financial reports and projections, operational data, tax and accounting information, tally sheets that set forth the total compensation that may become payable to executives in various hypothetical scenarios, executive and director stock ownership information, company stock performance data, analyses of historical executive compensation levels and current company-wide compensation levels and analyses of executive and director compensation paid at other companies.

The Compensation Committee undertakes its work with the intent to implement two overarching policies: maintaining an overall compensation structure designed to attract, retain and motivate management and other employees by providing appropriate levels of risk and reward, assessed on a relative basis at all levels within the Company and in proportion to individual contribution and performance; and establishing appropriate incentives for management to further the Company's long-term strategic plan and avoid undue emphasis on short-term market value.

The Board has adopted a written Compensation Committee charter that is available on our website at www.traconpharma.com. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report.

The specific determinations of the Compensation Committee with respect to executive compensation for fiscal year 2023 are described in greater detail under the heading "Executive Compensation."

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of our Compensation Committee is, or has ever been, an executive officer or employee of ours. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last completed fiscal year, on the compensation committee or board of directors of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our Board or Compensation Committee.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee consists of Ms. Pelletier, Dr. Johnson-Pratt, Dr. Mattingly and Dr. Worland. Our Board has determined that each of the members of this committee satisfies the Nasdaq independence requirements. Ms. Pelletier serves as the chair of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- identifying, reviewing and evaluating candidates to serve on our Board;
- determining the minimum qualifications for service on our Board;
- evaluating director performance on the board and applicable committees of the board and determining whether continued service on our board is appropriate;
- evaluating, nominating and recommending individuals for membership on our Board;
- evaluating nominations by stockholders of candidates for election to our Board;
- considering and assessing the independence of members of our Board;
- developing a set of corporate governance policies and principles and recommending to our Board any changes to such policies and principles;
- considering questions of possible conflicts of interest of directors as such questions arise; and
- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee charter.

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee believes that candidates for director, both individually and collectively, can and do provide the integrity, experience, judgment, commitment (including having sufficient time to devote to us and with an appropriate level of participation), skills, diversity and expertise appropriate for us. In assessing the directors, both individually and collectively, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers the current needs of the Board and of us to maintain a balance of knowledge, experience and capability in various areas. However, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee retains the right to modify these qualifications from time to time. Candidates for director nominees are reviewed in the context of the current composition of the Board, our operating requirements and the long-term interests of stockholders. In conducting this assessment, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee typically considers diversity, including gender, racial and ethnic diversity, age, skills and such other factors as it deems appropriate, given the current needs of the Board and us, to maintain a balance of knowledge, experience and capability.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee appreciates the value of thoughtful Board refreshment, and regularly identifies and considers qualities, skills and other director attributes that would enhance the composition of the Board. In the case of incumbent directors whose terms of office are set to expire, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews these directors' overall service to us during their terms, including the number of meetings attended, level of participation, quality of performance and any other relationships and transactions that might impair the directors' independence. In the case of new director candidates, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also determines whether the nominee is independent for Nasdaq purposes, which determination is based upon applicable Nasdaq listing standards, applicable SEC rules and regulations and the advice of counsel, if necessary. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee then uses its network of contacts to compile a list of potential candidates, but may also engage, if it deems appropriate, a professional search firm. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee conducts any appropriate and necessary inquiries into the backgrounds and qualifications of possible candidates after considering the function and needs of the Board. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee meets to discuss and consider the candidates' qualifications and then selects a nominee for recommendation to the Board by majority vote.

The Board has adopted a written Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee charter that is available on our website at www.traconpharma.com. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report.

Procedures for Stockholders to Recommend Director Nominees

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider director candidates recommended by stockholders. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee does not intend to alter the manner in which it evaluates candidates based on whether or not the candidate was recommended by a stockholder. Stockholders who wish to recommend individuals for consideration by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee to become nominees for election to the Board may do so by delivering a written recommendation to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee at the following address: 4350 La Jolla Village Drive, Suite 800, San Diego, California, 92122, Attn: Secretary, no later than the close of business on the 90th day and no earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the one year anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting. Submissions must include: (1) the name and address of the Company stockholder on whose behalf the submission is made; (2) the number of Company shares that are owned beneficially by such stockholder as of the date of the submission; (3) the full name of the proposed candidate; (4) description of the proposed candidate's occupation or employment; (5) biographical information for the proposed candidate; (6) a description of the proposed candidate's qualifications as a director and (7) any other information required by the Company's Bylaws. The Company may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as it may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the Company or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such proposed nominee.

Corporate Governance

During fiscal year 2023, our Board met eighteen times, the Audit Committee met four times, the Compensation Committee met one time and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met one time. All but one of our Board members attended 75% or more of the Board meetings during the year ended December 31, 2023 that were held during the period for which he or she was a director (if any). All but one member of the Board who served on the audit committee attended 100% of the committee meetings during the year ended December 31, 2023 that were held during the period for which he or she was a committee member. Each member of the Board who served on the compensation or nominating and corporate governance committees attended 100% of the respective committee meetings during the year ended December 31, 2023 that were held during the period for which he or she was a committee member.

We do not have a formal policy regarding director attendance at our annual meetings; however, we encourage directors to attend. All but one of our directors attended our annual meeting of stockholders held in 2023.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

None of our directors or executive officers has been involved in any of the legal proceedings specified in Item 401(f) of Regulation S-K in the past 10 years.

Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our executive officers, directors and persons who beneficially own more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of our common stock. Based solely on review of the copies of such forms filed electronically with the SEC, or written representations from such persons that no additional reports were required, we believe that all reports applicable to our executive officers, directors and greater than 10% beneficial owners were filed in a timely manner in accordance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, except for:

- A Form 4 filed four business days late on February 9, 2023 reporting the grant of stock options to Bonne Adams, M.B.A on February 1, 2023.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We maintain a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. A current copy of the code is available on the Corporate Governance section of our website, www.traconpharma.com. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report. We intend to disclose on our website any amendments to, or waivers from, our code of business conduct and ethics that are required to be disclosed pursuant to SEC rules.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

As a public company, if we are required to restate our financial results due to our material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirements under the federal securities laws as a result of misconduct, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer may be required to reimburse us for any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation they receive in accordance with the provisions of Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Additionally, as required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and in accordance with SEC and Nasdaq requirements, we have implemented the TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy, which generally requires that, in the event of an accounting restatement, we recover incentive compensation that exceeds the amount of incentive compensation that would have been paid if the amount of the incentive compensation had been determined based on the accounting restatement.

Our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2023, which consist of our principal executive officer and two other executive officers, were:

- Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer,
- Scott B. Brown, CPA, M.S., our Chief Financial Officer, and
- Bonne Adams, M.B.A, our Chief Operating Officer.

The following table summarizes the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our named executive officers during the fiscal years indicated below:

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Option Awards (\$) ⁽¹⁾	Non-equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) ⁽²⁾	All Other Compensation (\$) ⁽³⁾	Total (\$)
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.	2023	632,343	432,032	—	14,258	1,078,633
<i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2022	608,022	461,153	182,407	13,269	1,264,851
Scott B. Brown, CPA, M.S.	2023	388,960	187,387	—	14,139	590,486
<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2022	353,600	139,216	84,864	13,180	590,860
Bonne Adams, M.B.A.*			(4		(5	
	2023	332,495) 128,829	—) 13,950	475,274
<i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	2022	334,718	139,216	80,332	13,180	567,446

* Ms. Adams resigned as our Chief Operating Officer effective October 15, 2023.

⁽¹⁾ In accordance with SEC rules, this column reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards computed in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standard Codification (Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification (FASB ASC)) Topic 718 for stock-based compensation transactions (ASC 718). Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included within Part IV of our 2023 Annual Report. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value that will be realized by the named executive officer upon the vesting or exercise of stock options, or the sale of the common stock underlying them.

⁽²⁾ Amounts shown represent annual performance-based bonuses earned for the respective fiscal year. We have not yet determined the annual cash bonuses earned by each named executive officer for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023. For more information, see below under "—Annual Performance-Based Bonus Opportunity."

⁽³⁾ Except as otherwise indicated, amounts shown represent 401(k) matching contributions made for the respective fiscal year and payment of life insurance premiums for the employee's benefit. For more information, see below under "—401(k) Plan" and "—Life Insurance," respectively.

⁽⁴⁾ Ms. Adams 2023 salary (prorated for time served) includes \$41,012 earned during her term of service for unused vacation pay that was paid out in connection with her resignation as the Company's Chief Operating Officer effective October 15, 2023.

⁽⁵⁾ Amount shown includes compensation of \$7,050 paid to Ms. Adams for consulting services provided to us in 2023 following her resignation. Ms. Adams provides consulting services to us on an as needed basis in our discretion at a rate of \$300 per hour.

Annual Base Salary

The compensation of our named executive officers is generally determined and approved by our Board, based on the recommendation of the Compensation Committee of our Board. The table below shows the annual base salaries for our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2023:

Name	2023 Base Salary (\$)
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.	\$ 632,343
Scott B. Brown, CPA, M.S.	\$ 388,960
Bonne Adams, M.B.A. ⁽¹⁾	\$ 368,190

⁽¹⁾ As discussed in "—Summary Compensation Table" above, Ms. Adams 2023 salary was prorated for time served. The salary actually paid to Ms. Adams was \$291,483.

Annual Performance-Based Bonus Opportunity

In addition to base salaries, our named executive officers are eligible to receive annual performance-based cash bonuses, which are designed to incentivize our executives to achieve defined annual corporate goals and to reward our executives for individual achievement towards these goals, subject to certain employment criteria as described below under "—Agreements with our Named Executive Officers." The annual performance-based bonus each named executive officer is eligible to receive is generally based on the extent to which we achieve the corporate goals that our Board establishes each year. At the end of the year, our Board reviews our performance against each corporate goal and determines the extent to which we achieved each of our corporate goals.

For 2023, Dr. Theuer was eligible to receive a target bonus of up to 50% of his base salary, Mr. Brown was eligible to receive a target bonus of up to 40% of his base salary, and Ms. Adams was eligible to receive a target bonus of up to 35% of her base salary, each pursuant to the terms of their employment agreement that was in effect during 2023, as described below under "—Agreements with our Named Executive Officers." Our Board will also consider each named executive officer's individual contributions towards reaching our annual corporate goals. There is no minimum bonus percentage or amount established for the named executive officers and, as a result, the bonus amounts vary from year to year based on corporate and individual performance. The annual cash bonuses earned by each named executive officer for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 have not yet been determined, but are expected to be determined in the first quarter of 2024. Ms. Adams will not receive a 2023 annual performance bonus because she will not be employed by us at the time 2023 annual performance-based cash bonuses are paid, if any, as described below under "—Agreements with our Named Executive Officers."

Arbitration Bonus Program

In January 2023, our Compensation Committee approved a one-time discretionary bonus related to the results of the Company's arbitration with I-Mab Biopharma (the "Arbitration Bonus"). The terms of the Arbitration Bonus establish a cash bonus pool equal to 1% of any award in the Company's favor resulting from the arbitration to the extent the award is at least \$30.0 million and no more than \$50.0 million. Payment of the Arbitration Bonus is conditioned on, among other things, (a) receipt by the Company of at least \$10.0 million from equity sales or otherwise by June 30, 2023, including from the arbitration award, if any, and (b) employment in good standing of the recipient at the time the Arbitration Bonus is paid. Dr. Theuer was eligible to earn 25% of the cash bonus pool, Mr. Brown was eligible to earn 17% of the cash bonus pool, and Ms. Adams was eligible to earn 12% of the cash bonus pool. No amounts were paid or are due to be paid associated with the Arbitration Bonus.

Equity-Based Incentive Awards

Our equity-based incentive awards are designed to align the Company's interests with those of our employees, non-employee directors and consultants, including our named executive officers. Our executives generally are awarded an initial new hire grant of option awards upon commencement of employment and additional grants are typically granted annually. In the fiscal year ending December 31, 2023, stock option awards were the only form of equity awards we granted to our named executive officers. Vesting of the stock option awards is dependent on continuous service with us and serves as an additional retention measure.

All of our outstanding stock option awards granted to executives provide for full acceleration in the event of the holder's cessation of continuous service without cause, and not due to a death or disability, in connection with or within 12 months following consummation of our change in control (as defined in the 2015 Plan). Such awards are also subject to accelerated vesting in the event of certain involuntary terminations not related to our change in control (as described below under "—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control").

Agreements with Our Named Executive Officers

Below are descriptions of our employment agreements with our named executive officers. For a discussion of the severance pay and other benefits to be provided in connection with a termination of employment and/or a change in control under the arrangements with our named executive officers, please see "—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control" below.

Agreement with Dr. Theuer. On February 5, 2019, we entered into an Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Charles P. Theuer, our President and Chief Executive Officer, which amended, restated and superseded in its entirety Dr. Theuer's employment agreement entered into in February 2017. Pursuant to the amended employment agreement, Dr. Theuer is entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$552,921 and is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 50% of his base salary, as determined by our Board and subject to employment in good standing at the end of the calendar year applicable to such bonus. Dr. Theuer is additionally entitled to certain severance benefits pursuant to his agreement, the terms of which are described below under "—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control."

Agreement with Mr. Brown. On January 28, 2020, we entered into an Employment Agreement with Scott B. Brown, our Chief Financial Officer, which governs the terms of his employment with us. Pursuant to the agreement, Mr. Brown is entitled to an initial base salary of \$254,400 and is eligible to receive an annual target performance bonus of up to 40% of his base salary, as determined by our Board and subject to employment in good standing on the date of payment of the applicable bonus. Mr. Brown is additionally entitled to certain severance benefits pursuant to a severance agreement that we entered into with Mr. Brown on December 4, 2019, the terms of which are described below under "—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control."

Agreement with Ms. Adams. On February 27, 2017, we entered into an Amended and Restated Employment Agreement with Bonne Adams, our Chief Operating Officer, which governs the terms of her employment with us. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Adams is entitled to an initial base salary of \$288,779 and is eligible to receive an annual target performance bonus of up to 35% of her base salary, as determined by our Board and subject to employment in good standing on the date of payment of the applicable bonus. Ms. Adams is additionally entitled to certain severance benefits pursuant to a severance agreement that we entered into with Ms. Adams on September 27, 2017, the terms of which are described below under "—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control."

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

Regardless of the manner in which a named executive officer's service terminates, the named executive officer is entitled to receive amounts earned during his term of service, including salary and unused vacation pay. Receipt of the payments and benefits described below are contingent on the executive officer's execution of an effective general release of claims.

Dr. Theuer. If Dr. Theuer's employment is terminated without cause or he resigns for good reason, in each case, other than in connection with a change in control, he is entitled to continued payment of his then-current base salary for 12 months, payment of premiums for continued healthcare coverage under COBRA for himself and his eligible dependents (or in certain circumstances, taxable cash payments in lieu of such premium payments) for up to 12 months, and full vesting of any unvested time-based equity awards. If Dr. Theuer's employment is terminated without cause or he resigns for good reason within 12 months following a change in control, he is entitled to continued payment of his then-current base salary, and COBRA premium (or taxable cash) payments as described above, for 18 months, 150% of his target annual performance bonus, and full vesting of any unvested time-based equity awards. In addition, if Dr. Theuer's employment is terminated as a result of his death, his estate would be entitled to a one-time, lump-sum payment equal to 12 months of his base salary and accelerated vesting of any time-based equity awards as if he had completed an additional six months of continuous service. If Dr. Theuer's employment is terminated as a result of disability, any unvested time-based equity will vest on an accelerated basis as if he had completed an additional six months of continuous service.

Mr. Brown. On December 4, 2019, we entered into a severance agreement with Mr. Brown. If Mr. Brown's employment is terminated without cause or he resigns for good reason, in each case, other than in connection with a change in control, he is entitled to continued payment of his then-current base salary for nine months, payment of premiums for continued healthcare coverage under COBRA for himself and his eligible dependents (or in certain circumstances, taxable cash payments in lieu of such premium payments) for up to nine months, and accelerated vesting of any time-based equity awards as if he had completed an additional nine months of continuous service. If Mr. Brown's employment is terminated without cause or he resigns for good reason within 12 months following a change in control, he is entitled to continued payment of his then-current base salary, and COBRA premium (or taxable cash) payments as described above, for 12 months, 100% of his target annual performance bonus, and full vesting of any unvested time-based equity awards.

Ms. Adams. Ms. Adams resigned as our Chief Operating Officer effective October 15, 2023. No severance payments were made to Ms. Adams in connection with her resignation. Ms. Adams continues to serve in a consulting role. No additional severance payments are due to her under the terms of her consulting arrangement.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth certain information regarding equity awards held by our named executive officers that remain outstanding as of December 31, 2023.

	Grant date	Vesting commencement date	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Option Awards ⁽¹⁾		Option expiration date
				Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Option exercise price per share (\$) ⁽²⁾	
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.	10/3/2014	10/3/2014	8,257	—	\$ 70.43	10/2/2024
	10/3/2014	10/3/2014	5,137	—	\$ 70.43	10/2/2024
	3/26/2015	3/26/2015	14,721	—	\$ 143.40	3/25/2025
	1/20/2017	1/20/2017	18,999	—	\$ 51.50	1/19/2027
	2/21/2018	2/21/2018	22,499	—	\$ 21.50	2/20/2028
	1/29/2019	1/29/2019	45,999	—	\$ 7.90	1/28/2029
	1/31/2020	1/31/2020	120,633	2,567	\$ 4.02	1/30/2030
	1/29/2021	1/29/2021	131,250	48,750	\$ 9.14	1/28/2031
	1/28/2022	1/28/2022	126,979	138,021	\$ 2.32	1/27/2032
	02/01/2023	02/01/2023	—	332,000	\$ 1.70	1/31/2033
Scott B. Brown, CPA, M.S.	8/31/2015	8/31/2015	2,352	—	\$ 104.90	8/30/2025
	1/20/2017	1/20/2017	1,332	—	\$ 51.50	1/19/2027
	2/21/2018	2/21/2018	2,000	—	\$ 21.50	2/20/2028
	1/29/2019	1/29/2019	10,000	—	\$ 7.90	1/28/2029
	1/31/2020	1/31/2020	21,541	459	\$ 4.02	1/30/2030
	1/29/2021	1/29/2021	40,104	14,896	\$ 9.14	1/28/2031
	1/28/2022	1/28/2022	38,333	41,667	\$ 2.32	1/27/2032
	2/1/2023	02/01/2023	—	144,000	\$ 1.70	1/31/2033
Bonne Adams, M.B.A.	10/03/2014	10/03/2014	2,015	—	\$ 70.43	10/2/2024
	10/03/2014	10/03/2014	1,078	—	\$ 70.43	10/2/2024
	03/25/2015	03/25/2015	4,122	—	\$ 146.20	3/25/2025
	01/20/2017	01/20/2017	5,499	—	\$ 51.50	1/19/2027
	02/21/2018	02/21/2018	6,591	—	\$ 21.50	2/20/2028
	01/29/2019	01/29/2019	12,499	—	\$ 7.90	1/28/2029
	01/31/2020	01/31/2020	17,233	367	\$ 4.02	1/30/2030
	01/29/2021	01/29/2021	40,104	14,896	\$ 9.14	1/28/2031
	01/28/2022	01/28/2022	38,333	41,667	\$ 2.32	1/27/2032
	02/01/2023	02/01/2023	—	99,000	\$ 1.70	1/31/2033

⁽¹⁾ All of our option awards vest over four years of continuous service provided by the holder following the Vesting Commencement Date indicated above, with 25% of the option shares vesting after one year of continuous service and the remainder vesting in 36 substantially equal monthly installments following each month of continuous service thereafter. The options are also eligible for accelerated vesting in connection with qualifying terminations, as described above under “—Equity-Based Incentive Awards” and “—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control.”

⁽²⁾ All of the option awards were granted with a per share exercise price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined in good faith by our Board prior to our initial public offering in February 2015 and by reference to the closing stock price of our common stock on the date of grant thereafter.

Option Exercises

None.

Option Repricings

We did not engage in any repricings or other modifications or cancellations to any of our named executive officers' outstanding equity awards during the year ended December 31, 2023.

Health, Welfare and Retirement Benefits

All of our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans, including our medical, dental, and life and disability insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of our other employees. We provide a 401(k) plan to our employees, including our named executive officers, as discussed in the section below entitled “—401(k) Plan.”

401(k) Plan

We maintain a defined contribution employee retirement plan (“401(k) plan”), for our employees. Our named executive officers are also eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same basis as our other employees. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“Code”), and is also intended to qualify as a safe harbor plan. During 2023, we made matching contributions of 100% of the amount of each participant’s contributions, up to 4% of each participant’s compensation. The 401(k) plan currently does not offer the ability to invest in our securities.

Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

None of our named executive officers participate in or have account balances in nonqualified defined contribution plans or other nonqualified deferred compensation plans maintained by us. Our Board may elect to provide our officers and other employees with nonqualified defined contribution or other nonqualified deferred compensation benefits in the future if it determines that doing so is in our best interests.

Prohibition of Hedging and Pledging

We prohibit our officers (and other employees) and non-employee directors from engaging in short sales, transactions in put or call options, hedging transactions, margin accounts, pledges, or other inherently speculative transactions with respect to our securities at any time.

Life Insurance

As part of our standard employee benefits to all employees, including our named executive officers, we obtain life insurance coverage for the benefit of the employee and pay the premium on their behalf.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Our Board adopted a new non-employee director compensation policy in February 2023. This compensation policy provides that each non-employee director will receive the following compensation for service on our Board. Prior to the effectiveness of our new non-employee director compensation policy, our non-employee directors received the same cash consideration as described below.

- an annual cash retainer of \$40,000;
- an annual cash retainer of \$60,000 for service as chair of our Board (in lieu of above);
- an additional annual cash retainer of \$7,500, \$5,000 and \$3,750 for service on our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, respectively;
- an additional annual cash retainer of \$15,000, \$10,000 and \$7,500 for service as chair of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (in lieu of regular committee member fees described immediately above), respectively;
- an automatic annual option grant to purchase 18,000 shares of our common stock or a restricted stock unit award of 7,875 shares of our common stock for each non-employee director serving on the Board on the date of our annual stockholder meeting (including by reason of his, her or their election at such meeting), in each case vesting 100% as of the earlier of the date of our next annual stockholder meeting and the one-year anniversary of the date of grant, with the form of such grant determined by the Board or the Compensation Committee prior to our annual stockholder meeting, and with the option grant being the default award type; and
- upon first joining our Board, an automatic initial grant of an option to purchase 31,500 shares of our common stock that vests ratably in annual installments over a three-year period following the grant date.

Each of the option grants described above will be granted under our 2015 Plan and will vest and become exercisable subject to the director's continuous service with us, provided that each option will vest in full upon a change of control, as defined under our 2015 Plan.

Director Summary Compensation Table

The following table summarizes director compensation for the year ended December 31, 2023:

Director	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Option Awards (\$) ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Total (\$)
Stephen T. Worland, Ph.D.	\$ 51,250	\$ 24,399	\$ 75,649
Saundra Pelletier	\$ 55,000	\$ 24,399	\$ 79,399
Martin A. Mattingly, Pharm.D.	\$ 53,750	\$ 24,399	\$ 78,149
J. Rainer Twiford, J.D., Ph.D.	\$ 45,000	\$ 24,399	\$ 69,399
Carol Lam, J.D.	\$ 45,000	\$ 24,399	\$ 69,399
William R. LaRue	\$ 60,000	\$ 24,399	\$ 84,399
Lisa Johnson-Pratt, M.D.	\$ 43,750	\$ 24,399	\$ 68,149

⁽¹⁾ Pursuant to the non-employee directors' compensation policy in effect in 2023, each member of our Board who was serving on the Board on the date of our annual stockholder meeting received an option to purchase 18,000 shares of our common stock in April 2023 at an exercise price per share of \$1.82. Amounts shown in this column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of the options computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. For more information on how this amount is calculated, see Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included within Part IV of our 2022 Annual Report.

⁽²⁾ As of December 31, 2023, the aggregate number of stock options held by each of the directors was as follows:

Director	Aggregate Number of Options Held
Stephen T. Worland, Ph.D.	57,249
Saundra Pelletier	54,750
Martin A. Mattingly, Pharm.D.	57,249
J. Rainer Twiford, J.D., Ph.D.	54,750
Carol Lam, J.D.	54,750
William R. LaRue	56,410
Lisa Johnson-Pratt, M.D.	65,250

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information as of December 31, 2023, with respect to shares of our common stock that may be issued under our existing equity compensation plans:

	(a)	(b)	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	
Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders:			
2011 Equity Incentive Plan ⁽¹⁾	17,065	\$ 70.43	—
Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	2,985,807	\$ 6.16	350,035
Amended and Restated 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ⁽⁴⁾	—	—	429,500
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders:			
Inducement awards ⁽²⁾	118,280	\$ 6.72	81,720

⁽¹⁾ Effective as of January 29, 2015, no additional awards were granted under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2011 Plan”), and all awards granted under the 2011 Plan that are repurchased, forfeited, expire, cancelled or otherwise not issued will become available for grant under the Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2015 Plan”) in accordance with its terms.

⁽²⁾ The 2015 plan allows an additional 200,000 shares of common stock to be used exclusively for the grant of awards as a material inducement for individuals to commence employment with us in compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c)(4).

⁽³⁾ Pursuant to an “evergreen” provision contained in the 2015 Plan, as amended June 10, 2021, on January 1 of each year until (and including) January 1, 2031, the number of shares authorized for issuance under the 2015 Plan is automatically increased by a number equal to: (a) 5.0% of the total number of shares of capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year; or (b) a number of shares of Common Stock that may be determined each year by the registrant’s board of directors that is less than the preceding clause (a).

⁽⁴⁾ Pursuant to an “evergreen” provision contained in the Amended and Restated 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “2015 ESPP”), as amended June 10, 2021, on January 1 of each year until (and including) January 1, 2031, the number of shares authorized for issuance under the 2015 ESPP is automatically increased by a number equal to the least of: (a) 1.0% of the total number of shares of capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year; (b) 250,000 shares of Common Stock; or (c) a number of shares of Common Stock that may be determined each year by the registrant’s board of directors that is less than the preceding clauses (a) and (b).

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

The following table sets forth information regarding ownership of our common stock as of February 15, 2024 based on information available to us and filings with the SEC by (a) each person known to us to own more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, (b) each of our directors, (c) each of our named executive officers, and (d) all of our directors and executive officers as a group. Each stockholder’s percentage ownership is based on 45,092,627 shares of our common stock being outstanding as of February 15, 2024. Unless otherwise indicated, (i) the address for the following beneficial owners is: c/o TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 4350 La Jolla Village Drive, Suite 800, San Diego, California 92122 and (ii) we believe that each of the stockholders named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned.

Name and address of beneficial owner	Number of shares beneficially owned	Percentage of shares beneficially owned
5% or greater stockholders:		
Ikarian Capital LLC 100 Crescent Court, Suite 1620 Dallas, TX 75201	2,765,530	6.13%
Directors and Named Executive Officers:		
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D. ⁽¹⁾	1,021,103	2.23%
Scott B. Brown, CPA, M.S. ⁽²⁾	191,686	*
Bonne Adams, M.B.A. ⁽³⁾	165,153	*
William R. LaRue ⁽⁴⁾	46,173	*
Martin A. Mattingly, Pharm.D. ⁽⁵⁾	39,999	*
J. Rainer Twiford, J.D., Ph.D. ⁽⁶⁾	54,639	*
Stephen T. Worland, Ph.D. ⁽⁷⁾	39,999	*
Saundra Pelletier ⁽⁸⁾	48,795	*
Lisa Johnson-Pratt, M.D. ⁽⁹⁾	47,250	*
Carol Lam, J.D. ⁽¹⁰⁾	29,750	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons) ⁽¹¹⁾	1,684,547	3.70%

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Includes 621,686 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024.

(2) Includes 166,558 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024.

(3) Includes 165,153 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024. In accordance with our 2015 Plan, Ms. Adams’ options continue to vest during her consulting period given her continued service to the Company. Ms. Adams will be

required to exercise any vested options to purchase our common stock within three months of the termination date of her consulting services, with any vested options to purchase our common stock not exercised by such date forfeited.

(4) Includes 38,410 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024.

(5) Includes 39,249 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024.

(6) Includes 1,058 shares of common stock beneficially owned by Brookline Investment Fund, LLC, 4,938 shares of common stock beneficially owned by CSA Biotechnology Fund I, LLC and 9,346 shares of common stock beneficially owned by CSA Biotechnology Fund II, LLC. J. Rainer Twiford, J.D., Ph.D., one of our directors, has voting and dispositive control over these shares. Dr. Twiford disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. Also includes 1,797 shares of outstanding common stock held by MCT Investments, LLC. Dr. Twiford's spouse, Marsha C. Twiford, has voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by MCT Investments, LLC. Also includes 36,750 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 16, 2023.

(7) Includes 39,249 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024.

(8) Includes 36,750 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024.

(9) Includes 47,250 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024.

(10) Includes 29,750 shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024.

(11) Consists of the shares of outstanding common stock and shares of common stock subject to options exercisable as of April 15, 2024, if any, referred to in footnotes (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9), and (10).

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES

The following includes a summary of transactions since January 1, 2022 to which we have been a party, in which the amount involved in the transaction exceeded the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or, to our knowledge, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than equity and other compensation, termination, change in control and other arrangements, which are described under "*Executive Compensation*."

2023 Sale of Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants

In March 2023, we issued and sold 174,508 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.38 per share and pre-funded warrants to purchase 2,013,999 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.37 per share of underlying common stock with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share of underlying common stock (the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants) for net proceeds of approximately \$3.0 million in a private placement with Opaleye L.P. (together with its affiliates, the Purchaser). In accordance with their terms, the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants may not be exercised if the holder's ownership of our common stock would exceed 19.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise, unless approval by our stockholders is obtained as required under the Nasdaq listing standards, including Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(b) and (d). At our 2023 Annual Meeting held in April 2023, stockholder approval, in accordance with applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, was obtained for the issuance of shares of common stock upon the potential future exercise of certain outstanding warrants held by the Purchaser, including the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants, that would result in the Purchaser owning in excess of 19.99% of the shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. Additional detail regarding this stockholder and their beneficiary ownership is provided under "*Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management*."

2022 Sale of Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants

In June 2022, we issued and sold 841,989 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.32 per share and pre-funded warrants to purchase 2,205,018 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.31 per share of underlying common stock with an exercise price of \$0.01 per share of underlying common stock (the 2022 Pre-Funded Warrants) for net proceeds of approximately \$3.9 million in a registered direct offering with the Purchaser. In accordance with their terms, the 2022 Pre-Funded Warrants may not be exercised if the Purchaser's ownership of our common stock would exceed 19.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise, unless approval by our stockholders is obtained as required under the Nasdaq listing standards, including Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(b) and (d). In connection with this offering, we amended two existing pre-funded warrants to purchase shares of our common stock held by the Purchaser to extend the exercise periods and to permit exercise in excess of a similar 19.99% limit following approval of our stockholders of such exercise. At our 2023 Annual Meeting held in April 2023, stockholder approval, in accordance with applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, was obtained for the issuance of shares of common stock upon the potential future exercise of certain outstanding warrants held by the Purchaser, including the 2023 Pre-Funded Warrants, that would result in the Purchaser owning in excess of 19.99% of the shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. Additional detail regarding this stockholder and their beneficiary ownership is provided under *"Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management."*

Policies and Procedures for Transactions with Related Persons

We have adopted a written related-person transactions policy that sets forth our policies and procedures regarding the identification, review, consideration and oversight of "related-person transactions." For purposes of our policy only, a "related-person transaction" is a transaction, arrangement or relationship (or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships) in which we and any "related person" are participants involving an amount that exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years.

Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee, consultant or director are not considered related-person transactions under this policy. A related person is any executive officer, director or a holder of more than 5% of our common stock, including any of their immediate family members and any entity owned or controlled by such persons.

Under the policy, where a transaction has been identified as a related-person transaction, management must present information regarding the proposed related-person transaction to our Audit Committee (or, where review by our Audit Committee would be inappropriate, to another independent body of our Board) for review. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, the material facts, the direct and indirect interests of the related persons, the benefits of the transaction to us and whether any alternative transactions are available. To identify related-person transactions in advance, we rely on information supplied by our executive officers, directors and certain significant stockholders. In considering related-person transactions, our Audit Committee or other independent body of our Board takes into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including, but not limited to:

- the risks, costs and benefits to us;
- the impact on a director's independence in the event the related person is a director, immediate family member of a director or an entity with which a director is affiliated;
- the terms of the transaction;
- the availability of other sources for comparable services or products; and
- the terms available to or from, as the case may be, unrelated third parties or to or from our employees generally.

In the event a director has an interest in the proposed transaction, the director must recuse himself or herself from the deliberations and approval.

Indemnification of Officers and Directors

We have entered into, and intend to continue to enter into, separate indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our Bylaws. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or executive officers or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The following table presents fees for services rendered by Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, for 2023 and 2022 in the following categories

	Years ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Audit Fees ⁽¹⁾	\$ 448,000	\$ 467,200
Audit-Related Fees ⁽²⁾	—	—
Tax Fees ⁽³⁾	19,287	17,500
All Other Fees	—	—
	<u>\$ 467,287</u>	<u>\$ 484,700</u>

(1) Audit fees consist of fees billed for professional services by Ernst & Young LLP for audit and quarterly review of our consolidated financial statements, review of our registration statements, issuance of comfort letters, and related services that are normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements.

(2) Audit-related fees consist of fees billed for professional services by Ernst & Young LLP for assurance and related services related to the audit of the financial statements.

(3) Tax fees consist of fees for professional services performed by Ernst & Young LLP with respect to tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning.

Policy on Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Our Audit Committee has established a policy governing our use of the services of our independent registered public accounting firm. Under the policy, our Audit Committee is required to pre-approve all audit and permissible non-audit services performed by our independent registered public accounting firm in order to ensure that the provision of such services does not impair such accounting firm's independence. All fees paid to Ernst & Young LLP during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 were pre-approved by our Audit Committee.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Documents filed as part of this report.

1. Financial Statements

The consolidated financial statements of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. listed below are set forth in Item 8 of this Annual Report for the year ended December 31, 2023:

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm \(PCAOB ID:](#)

[42](#)

)		83
Consolidated Balance Sheets		85
Consolidated Statements of Operations		86
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)		87
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows		88
Consolidated Notes to Financial Statements		89

2. Financial Statement Schedules

These schedules have been omitted because the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto or because they are not applicable or not required.

3. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
3.1(1)	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation.
3.2(2)	Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
3.3(1)	Amended and Restated Bylaws.
4.1(3)	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.
4.2(5)	Description of Capital Stock.
4.3(4)	Form of Common Warrant dated March 27, 2018 (attached as Exhibit B-2 to the Securities Purchase Agreement).
4.4(3)	Warrant to Purchase Stock issued to Silicon Valley Bank on June 4, 2014.
4.5(10)	Warrant to Purchase Stock issued to Silicon Valley Bank on May 3, 2018.
4.6(8)	Form of Warrant to Purchase Common Stock dated September 2, 2022.
4.7(17)	Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 8, 2023, by and between the Registrant and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC.
10.1+(3)	Form of Indemnity Agreement by and between the Registrant and its directors and officers.
10.2+(3)	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and Forms of Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Exercise thereunder.
10.3+(11)	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and Forms of Stock Option Grant Notice, Stock Option Agreement, Notice of Exercise and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement thereunder, as amended June 28, 2021.
10.4+(18)	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy, as amended February 1, 2023.
10.5+(12)	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Amended and Restated 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended June 10, 2021.
10.6+(13)	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Bonus Plan, as amended January 29, 2021.

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
10.7+(14)	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D., dated February 5, 2019.
10.10+(5)	Employment Agreement by and between the Registrant and Scott Brown, dated January 28, 2020.
10.11+(5)	Severance Agreement by and between the Registrant and Scott Brown, dated December 4, 2019.
10.12+(3)	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Severance Plan and Summary Plan Description.
10.13*#(5)	Collaboration and Clinical Trial Agreement by and among the Registrant, 3D Medicines (Beijing) Co., LTD. and Jiangsu Alphamab Biopharmaceuticals Co., LTD. dated December 20, 2019.
10.14(16)	Capital on DemandTM Sales Agreement, dated as of December 9, 2020, by and between the Registrant and JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC.
10.15 (6)	Amendment to the Capital on DemandTM Sales Agreement, dated as of March 15, 2022, by and between the Registrant and JonesTrading Institutional Services LLC.
10.16*#(14)	Collaborative Development and Commercialization Agreement by and among the Registrant, Eucure (Beijing) Biopharma Co., Ltd. and Biocytogen Pharmaceuticals (Beijing) Co., Ltd. dated October 8, 2021.
10.17(7)	Securities Purchase Agreement, between the Registrant and Opaleye L.P., dated June 21, 2022.
10.18(17)	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated May 8, 2023, by and between the Registrant and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC.
10.19*#	License Agreement, dated November 17, 2023, by and between the Registrant and Inhibrx, Inc.
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
24.1	Power of Attorney. Reference is made to the signature page hereto.
31.1	Certification of the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
31.2	Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
32.1	Certification of the Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
32.2	Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
97.1	TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy.
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
104	The cover page for the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K has been formatted in Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

* Pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K, certain portions of this exhibit have been omitted (indicated by "[**]") because the Registrant has determined that the information is both not material and is the type that the Registrant treats as private or confidential.

Schedules (or similar attachments, including exhibits) to this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

(1) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on February 4, 2015.

(2) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 20, 2023.

- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-201280), as amended.
- (4) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 23, 2018.
- (5) Incorporated by reference to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on February 28, 2020.
- (6) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-3, filed with the SEC on March 16, 2022.
- (7) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022.
- (8) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on September 6, 2022.
- (9) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 10, 2018.
- (10) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on June 30, 2021.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on June 11, 2021.
- (12) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on February 25, 2021.
- (13) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019.
- (14) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on November 3, 2021.
- (16) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on December 9, 2020.
- (17) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on May 10, 2023.
- (18) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2023.

Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Date: March 5, 2024

By: /s/ CHARLES P. THEUER, M.D., PH.D.
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Dr. Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D. and Scott B. Brown, CPA, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or either of them, or their or his substitutes or substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D. Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.	President, Chief Executive Officer and Member of the Board of Directors (<i>Principal Executive Officer</i>)	March 5, 2024
/s/ Scott B. Brown, CPA Scott B. Brown, CPA	Chief Financial Officer (<i>Principal Financial and Accounting Officer</i>)	March 5, 2024
/s/ Lisa Johnson-Pratt, M.D. Lisa Johnson-Pratt, M.D.	Member of the Board of Directors	March 5, 2024
/s/ Carol C. Lam, J.D. Carol C. Lam, J.D.	Member of the Board of Directors	March 5, 2024
/s/ William R. LaRue William R. LaRue	Member of the Board of Directors	March 5, 2024
/s/ Martin A. Mattingly, Pharm.D. Martin A. Mattingly, Pharm.D.	Member of the Board of Directors	March 5, 2024
/s/ Sandra Pelletier Sandra Pelletier	Member of the Board of Directors	March 5, 2024
/s/ J. Rainer Twiford, J.D., Ph.D. J. Rainer Twiford, J.D., Ph.D.	Member of the Board of Directors	March 5, 2024
/s/ Stephen T. Worland, Ph.D. Stephen T. Worland, Ph.D.	Member of the Board of Directors	March 5, 2024

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY [***], HAS BEEN OMITTED BECAUSE IT IS BOTH (I) NOT MATERIAL AND (II) IS THE TYPE THAT THE REGISTRANT TREATS AS PRIVATE OR CONFIDENTIAL.

License Agreement

This License Agreement (this “**Agreement**”), effective as of November 17, 2023 (the “**Effective Date**”), is by and between Tracon Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“**Licensor**”), and Inhibrx, Inc. (“**Licensee**”) (collectively, the “**Parties**,” or each, individually, a “**Party**”).

WHEREAS, Licensor owns certain proprietary technology and information relating to SOPs, quality systems, etc. that serve as the basis for an efficient approach to clinical trials; and

WHEREAS, Licensee wishes to obtain, and Licensor is willing to grant to Licensee, a license under Licensor’s proprietary rights in and to such technology and information, on the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, terms, and conditions set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used but not defined elsewhere in this Agreement have the following meanings:

“**Affiliate**” of a Party means any entity that, at any time during the Term, controlled by, controlling, or under common control with a Party. For the purpose of this definition, “control” (including, with correlative meaning, the terms “controlled by” or “under common control”) means the direct or indirect ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting interest in, or more than fifty percent (50%) in the equity of, or the right to appoint more than fifty percent (50%) of the directors or management of, such corporation or other business entity.

“**Field**” means design, conduct and administration of clinical trials and related research and development activities, including activities relating to regulatory filings, submissions and approvals.

“**Intellectual Property Rights**” means any and all proprietary rights provided under (a) patent law, including any patents and patent applications; (b) copyright law; and (c) any other applicable statutory provision or common law principle (including trade secret law) that may provide a right in the Tracon Product Development Platform or the expression or use thereof.

“**Licensed Technology**” means the Tracon Product Development Platform and all Intellectual Property Rights relating thereto, or covering, claiming or disclosing the Tracon PDP, in each case to the extent owned or controlled by Tracon or its Affiliates.

“**Territory**” means worldwide.

“**Tracon Product Development Platform**” or “**Tracon PDP**” means all of the following, as may be described more fully or enumerated as applicable on Schedule 1: (i) [***]; (ii) [***]; and (iii) [***].

2. License.

(a) Grant. Licensors hereby grants to Licensee a non-exclusive, non-sublicensable, and non-transferable (except in accordance with Section 14) license to use the Licensed Technology in the Field in the Territory solely for the internal business purposes of Licensee, which license shall become irrevocable and perpetual upon payment of the Upfront Payment. No license or rights are granted to Licensee by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, other than as expressly granted by Licensors under this Section 2(a). For clarity, internal business purposes shall include the provision of services to third parties with respect to development of drug candidates that are in-licensed from or out-licensed to such third party by Licensee, or the subject of a collaborative development agreement with any such third party, but excludes contract services arrangements.

(b) Sublicensing. Licensee may not grant sublicenses under the license granted in Section 2(a); *provided, however*, that if Licensee divests a drug discovery program or drug asset to a new entity or to a third party (either is a “**Divested Entity**”), and if Licensee used the Licensed Technology in connection with such program or asset prior to such divestment, then Licensee may grant a sublicense under the license granted in Section 2(a) to such Divested Entity solely for use with respect to such divested drug discovery program or drug asset. Each such sublicense shall be pursuant to a written sublicense agreement that includes terms and conditions sufficient to enable Licensee to comply with this Agreement, shall refer to and be subject to this Agreement, shall be consistent in all material respects with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and shall name Licensors as a third party beneficiary to such sublicense agreement with rights to enforce it against the sublicensee. Licensee will promptly notify Licensors upon execution of any sublicense under this Agreement and shall furnish Licensors with a true and complete copy of each sublicense within [***] ([***) [***] of execution; provided that all such sublicenses shall be considered the Confidential Information of Licensee, and Licensee may redact economic terms or other technical or business information from such sublicenses which Licensee determines in good faith to be necessary to protect any of its or its sublicensee’s confidential or proprietary information, or which are unrelated to Licensee’s obligations under this Agreement. Licensee’s Affiliates may use the Licensed Technology pursuant to the license granted in Section 2(a) and License shall be responsible for its Affiliates’ compliance with the terms of this Agreement. Use of the Licensed Technology by Licensee’s Affiliates, or by Licensee on behalf of its Affiliates, does not constitute a sublicense.

3. Technology Transfer and Training.

(a) Promptly after Licensee’s payment of the upfront fee in accordance with Section 6(a), Licensors shall deliver a complete and accurate copy of the Licensed Technology to Licensee in such form and media as may be reasonably requested by

Licensee. If Licensee identifies any item or component of Licensed Technology that was not received, Licenser shall promptly deliver the missing item to Licensee.

(b) Upon Licensee's reasonable requests from time to time during the first six (6) months after the Effective Date, Licenser shall make available a sufficient number of its technical personnel to provide Licensee's personnel with reasonable technical support and assistance concerning the Licensed Technology in a manner designed to enable Licensee's personnel to understand and effectively use the Licensed Technology as permitted herein ("**Technical Support**"). Licenser shall provide up to five hundred (500) hours of such Technical Support (including in-person or by phone/videoconference as requested by Licensee) at no additional cost to Licensee, except that Licensee shall reimburse Licenser for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Licenser's technical personnel in providing such Technical Support to the extent that Licensee requests its performance outside of San Diego County. Any additional hours of such Technical Support shall be provided at a reasonable hourly rate as agreed by the Parties in writing. Licensee may require Licenser's training personnel to comply with Licensee's safety and security policies while on-premises or accessing Licensee's systems or networks. For the avoidance of doubt, subject to the license expressly granted to Licensee under Section 2(a), Licenser retains all right, title, and interest in and to the Licensed Technology delivered or otherwise made available to Licensee hereunder. Licensee shall not use the Technology for any purpose beyond the scope of the license expressly granted to Licensee under Section 2(a).

4. Improvements. As between the Parties, Licensee will solely own all right, title, and interest in and to any modification of or improvement or enhancement to any Licensed Technology (each, an "**Improvement**") made by or on behalf of Licensee's employees or independent contractors to the extent necessarily using or derived from any Licensed Technology or other Confidential Information of Licenser delivered or otherwise made available hereunder or in the course of providing the technical assistance contemplated hereunder and no license or other rights are granted to Licenser with respect to any Improvements, expressly or by implication, estoppel, or otherwise. In the event any Improvements are made by any Licenser personnel in the course of providing the Technical Support, such Improvements shall be owned by Licenser and shall be included within the Licensed Technology subject to the license granted in Section 2(a).

5. Non-Solicitation. Licensee agrees and acknowledges that performance of the terms of this Agreement will place Licensee in a position of confidence and trust, whereby Licensee will be exposed to Licenser's confidential and proprietary business information and the personnel attributes of its workers (including their particular performance, expertise and compensation, contracts). As a result, Licensee may obtain knowledge of the "know-how" and business practices of Licenser, including with respect to its employees/consultants, in which matters Licenser may have a substantial proprietary interest and desires retention of the workers it has recruited and retained at its effort and expense. As such, for one year following the Effective Date, Licensee agrees not to solicit for employment or consulting arrangements any then-current Licenser employees or consultants that have been engaged by Licenser in the development or exploitation of the Tracon PDP; provided that in the event that Licensee wishes to consider for employment or retention as a consultant any specific then-current Licenser employee or consultant, Licensee shall so identify such employee or consultant to Licenser and Licenser, in its reasonable discretion, may

provide a waiver of such non-solicitation provisions with respect to the applicable employee or consultant. For avoidance of doubt, in the event that any person's employment or consulting arrangement with Licensor ceases during the non-solicitation period (including, but not limited to, by reason of layoffs due to bankruptcy, dissolution, or similar circumstances), or in the event that an employee or consultant resigns on their own accord (provided that such resignation was not the result of solicitation by Licensee in violation of this Section 5), then Licensee may solicit, hire or retain as a consultant any such former Licensor employee or consultant, and it shall not be considered a violation of this Section 5. Further, (i) Licensor agrees that Licensee may solicit and hire [***] as a full-time employee, or retain her as a consultant, at any time, whether or not a license transaction is consummated; and (ii) in the event that Licensee solicits, employs or retains [***], this shall not be a violation of this Section 5 and Licensee shall not object to the continuation of Licensor's then existing consulting arrangement with Bonne Adams. Licensee's general solicitations not targeting a specific then-current employee or consultant of Licensor shall not constitute a violation of this Section 5, And Licensee's hiring or engagement of a then-current employee or consultant of Licensor shall not constitute a breach of this Section 5 if such person independently approaches Licensee for employment or a consulting arrangement, without any solicitation by Licensee or by [***].

6.Payments.

(a)Upfront Payment. Within ten (10) days after the Effective Date, Licensee shall pay to Licensor a non-refundable, non-creditable payment of Three Million US Dollars (\$3,000,000) (the "**Upfront Payment**").

(b) Additional Payment. Upon the (i) completion of five hundred (500) hours of Technical Support by Licensor personnel as provided in Section 3, or (ii) six (6) months following Licensor's delivery of the Licensed Technology, whichever is earlier, Licensee shall pay to Licensor a non-refundable, non-creditable payment of Two Hundred Thousand US Dollars (\$200,000).

(c) Payment Terms. Licensee shall make all payments due hereunder (i) in US dollars by check/wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated in writing by Licensor; and (ii) without deduction of exchange, collection, or other charges or withholding or other government-imposed fees or taxes. If any payment is not received by Licensor on or before the due date for such payment, Licensee shall pay to Licensor interest on the overdue payment from the due date to the date such payment is received by Licensor at a rate of [***] ([***]) [***] or if lower, the maximum amount permitted under applicable law.

7.Proprietary Rights.

(a)Preservation of Licensed Technology.

(i)Licensee acknowledges that: (A) the Licensed Technology is Licensor's Confidential Information and subject to the confidentiality and non-disclosure obligations under Section 9; and (B) elements of the Licensed Technology comprising trade secrets (as defined under applicable laws) derive

economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable through proper means by, any other person or entity.

(ii) Licensee shall use reasonable efforts to preserve the secrecy of the Licensed Technology at all times during the Term.

(iii) Without limiting Section 7(a)(ii) or any of its obligations under Section 9, Licensee shall implement reasonable administrative, physical, and technical safeguards designed to protect the Licensed Technology from unauthorized access or disclosure that are no less rigorous than the practices implemented by Licensee to protect its own proprietary technologies, including:

(A) securing physical premises, facilities, networks, databases, paper files, and information technology and other equipment where any Licensed Technology may be used or stored; and

(B) implementing appropriate personnel security and integrity procedures and practices.

(b) Filings. Licensee has no right to, and shall not, (i) file or prosecute any patent application or seek or obtain any patent claiming any Licensed Technology; or (ii) subject to the license granted to Licensee under Section 2(a), claim any ownership or other right, title, or interest in or to, or voluntarily challenge Licensor's ownership or other right, title, or interest in or to, any Licensed Technology (except as part of the defense of a claim first brought by Tracon against Licensee alleging infringement).

(c) Enforcement. Licensee shall notify Licensor in writing promptly upon becoming aware of any actual or suspected misappropriation or other unauthorized access, disclosure, or use of any Licensed Technology within Licensee's possession or control ("**Unauthorized Use**") and shall provide Licensor with any known details of such Unauthorized Use (subject to compliance with obligations of confidentiality and preservation of legal privilege). Licensor has the first right, in its discretion, to bring any action or proceeding with respect to such Unauthorized Use and to control its conduct (including any settlement). If Licensor does not commence an action or proceeding within [***] ([***]) [***] after receipt or delivery of notice hereunder concerning any Unauthorized Use, the Parties shall discuss in good faith and determine whether Licensee may bring such action or proceeding on its own. The Party not controlling any action or proceeding brought under this Section shall provide the other Party with all cooperation and assistance that such other Party may reasonably request in connection with such action or proceeding. Any damages, profits, and other monetary awards resulting from any such action or proceeding will be retained by the Party bringing such action or proceeding.

8. Compliance with Laws. Each Party shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations in the Territory in exercising its rights and performing its obligations under this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, Licensee shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations concerning the export or re-export of any Licensed Technology and any associated

technical data, materials, or information, including any requirements for obtaining an export license or other governmental approval.

9. Confidentiality.

(a) Confidential Information. Each Party acknowledges that in connection with this Agreement it will receive or gain access to certain non-public, confidential, or proprietary information and materials of the other Party in oral, written, electronic, or other form or media, whether or not such information and materials are marked, designated, or otherwise identified as "confidential" ("**Confidential Information**"). Without limiting the foregoing, the Tracon PDP constitutes the Confidential Information of Licensor, and Improvements constitute the Confidential Information of the Party owning such Improvements.

(b) Exclusions. Confidential Information does not include information that: (i) was already known to the receiving Party without restriction on use or disclosure; (ii) was or becomes generally known by the public other than by breach of this Agreement by the receiving Party; or (iii) was received from a third party not under any confidentiality obligation to the other Party; or (iv) is independently developed without reference to or use of the other Party's Confidential Information.

(c) Confidentiality Obligations; Exceptions. Each Party shall maintain the other Party's Confidential Information in strict confidence and not disclose it to any other person or entity, except to its employees or independent contractors who have a need to know such Confidential Information for such Party to exercise its rights or perform its obligations hereunder and are bound by written nondisclosure agreements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each Party may disclose the other Party's Confidential Information to the limited extent required to comply with applicable law (including any securities law or regulation or the rules of a securities exchange) or a valid order issued by a court or governmental agency of competent jurisdiction; provided that the Party making the required disclosure shall first provide the disclosing Party with: (i) prompt written notice of such requirement so that the disclosing Party may seek, at its sole cost and expense, a protective order or other remedy; and (ii) reasonable assistance, at the disclosing Party's sole cost and expense, in opposing such disclosure or seeking a protective order or other limitations on disclosure.

(d) Special Confidentiality Obligations. In light of the[***], as a precautionary measure, the Parties agree to cooperate to jointly pursue protective measures to ensure that no [***]. Licensor covenants that it shall not disclose [***].

10. Representations and Covenants.

(a) Mutual Representations. Each Party represents and warrants to the other Party that, as of the Effective Date: (i) it is duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the state or jurisdiction of its organization; (ii) it has the full right, power, and authority to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; (iii) the execution of this Agreement by its representative whose signature is set forth at the end hereof has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of such

Party; and (iv) when executed and delivered by such Party, this Agreement will constitute the legal, valid, and binding obligation of that Party, enforceable against that Party in accordance with its terms.

(b) Licensor Representations. Licensor represents and warrants that: (i) subject to the license granted herein, Licensor owns the entire right, title, and interest in and to the Licensed Technology; (ii) Licensor has the right to grant the license and other rights hereunder; and (iii) to Licensor's knowledge, use of the Licensed Technology permitted under this Agreement does not infringe or misappropriate any Intellectual Property Rights of any other person or entity. For clarification, Licensee acknowledges and agrees that Licensee may require additional licenses from third parties, including as set forth in Section 10(c), in order to practice the Licensed Technology and that no such licenses are granted hereunder or otherwise by Licensor. Licensor represents and warrants that the license granted to Licensee herein is made by Licensor, and is not made by any of Licensor's personnel in their individual capacity.

(c) Licensee Representations and Covenants. Licensee represents and covenants that, to the extent necessary for its use of the Tracon PDP, Licensee has obtained or will obtain and maintain during its exploitation of the license granted hereunder, as required: (i) [***]; (ii) [***]; (iii) [***]; and (iv) [***].

(d) Disclaimer. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION 10, LICENSOR DISCLAIMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY, OR OTHERWISE, CONCERNING THE LICENSED TECHNOLOGY, INCLUDING AS TO THE ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, OR USEFULNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE OF THE LICENSED TECHNOLOGY. LICENSOR SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT AND WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, COURSE OF PERFORMANCE, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

11. Indemnification.

(a) By Licensor. Licensor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Licensee and its Affiliates, and each of Licensee's and its Affiliates' respective officers, directors, employees, and agents against all losses, damages, liabilities, costs (including reasonable attorneys' fees) ("**Losses**") resulting from any third-party claim, suit, action, or other proceeding ("**Third-Party Claim**") arising out of Licensor's breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, or obligation under this Agreement or alleging that the use of the Licensed Technology under this Agreement infringes or misappropriates any third party's intellectual property rights.

(b) By Licensee. Licensee shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Licensor and its Affiliates, and each of Licensor's and its Affiliates' respective officers, directors, employees, and agents against all Losses resulting from any Third-Party Claim arising out

of any bodily injury, death of any person, or damage to real or tangible personal property caused by use of the Licensed Technology by Licensee.

12. Limitation of Liability. EXCEPT FOR INDEMNIFICATION OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITY FOR BREACH OF SECTION 5 OR BREACH OF CONFIDENTIALITY (INCLUDING LICENSEE'S OBLIGATION TO PRESERVE THE SECRECY OF THE LICENSED TECHNOLOGY UNDER SECTION 9(A), IN NO EVENT WILL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT FOR ANY LOSS OF USE, REVENUE, OR PROFIT OR FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, EXEMPLARY, SPECIAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, WHETHER ARISING OUT OF BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR OTHERWISE, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER SUCH DAMAGE WAS FORESEEABLE AND WHETHER OR NOT SUCH PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

13. Term and Termination.

(a) Term. This Agreement is effective as of the Effective Date and will continue in effect until terminated by mutual agreement of the Parties or in accordance with Section 13(b).

(b) Termination.

(i) Material Breach. Either Party may terminate this Agreement in its entirety immediately upon notice to the other Party if such other Party materially breaches this Agreement and has not cured such breach within [***] ([***)] [***] after notice of such breach from the non-breaching Party; *provided, however*, that if such breach is capable of being cured but cannot be cured within such [***] ([***)] [***] period despite the breaching Party's efforts to do so, and the breaching Party initiates actions to cure such breach within such period and thereafter diligently pursues such actions, the breaching Party shall have such additional period as is reasonable in the circumstances to cure such breach, provided that such additional period shall in no event exceed [***] ([***)] [***]. Any dispute regarding the existence or materiality of a breach specified in a notice provided by a Party in accordance with this Section 13(b)(i), or whether a material breach has been cured within the applicable cure period, will be resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution procedures described in Section 15(j) or Section 15(k). No purported termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 13(b) shall take effect until the resolution of such dispute, and the period for cure of such alleged breach shall be tolled during the pendency of any dispute with respect to an alleged breach. If it is ultimately determined that the breaching Party committed such material breach, then the breaching Party will have the right to cure such material breach after such determination within the remainder of the cure period (or extended cure period as provided for herein) which will commence as of the date of such determination. Any termination by any Party under this Section 13(b) and the effects of termination provided herein shall be without prejudice to any damages or other legal or equitable remedies to which it may be entitled.

(ii)Insolvency. The Parties intend that the license granted to Licensee hereunder is, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the United States Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C. Title 11) (the "Bankruptcy Code"), license of rights to "intellectual property," as that term is defined in Section 101 of the Bankruptcy Code. Nothing in this Agreement limits the Licensee's rights under such Section 365(n). The Licensee is not in this Agreement making an election under such Section 365(n).

(iii)Licensor's Change of Control. In the event of any transaction or series of transactions resulting in a change in the person or entity holding, directly or indirectly: (A) fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of Licensor's outstanding securities; (B) all or substantially all of the assets of Licensor relating to this Agreement; or (C) the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of Licensor, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, or any similar change of control or by operation of law, Licensor shall require that the surviving entity(ies) comply with the terms of this Agreement, and the Parties intend for this Agreement including the license granted to Licensee hereunder to continue in full effect thereafter.

(c)Effect of Expiration or Termination.

(i) Expiration or termination of this Agreement will not relieve the Parties of any obligations accruing before the effective date of such expiration or termination.

(ii)The Parties' rights and obligations set forth in this Section 13(c) and Section 4 (Improvements), Section 7 (Proprietary Rights), Section 8 (Compliance with Laws), Section 9 (Confidentiality), Section 11 (Indemnification), Section 12 (Limitation of Liability), Section 14 (Assignment), Section 15 (Miscellaneous), and any right, obligation, or required performance of the Parties under this Agreement that, by its express terms or nature and context is intended to survive expiration or termination of this Agreement, will survive any such expiration or termination (including for clarity the license granted in Section 2(a) following Licensor's receipt of the Upfront Payment).

14.Assignment. Licensee shall not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights, or delegate or otherwise transfer any of its obligations or performance, under this Agreement, in each case whether voluntarily, involuntarily, by operation of law, or otherwise, without Licensor's prior written consent (not to be unreasonably withheld), except that Licensee may make such an assignment, delegation, or other transfer, in whole, without the Licensor's consent in connection with the transfer or sale of all or substantially all of the business or assets of Licensee relating to this Agreement or similar change of control, or by operation of law, or to an Affiliate of Licensee. Any purported assignment, delegation, or transfer in violation of this Section 14 is void. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and assigns.

15. Miscellaneous.

(a) Further Assurances. Each Party shall, upon the request, and at the expense, of the other Party, promptly execute such documents and take such further actions as may be necessary to give full effect to the terms of this Agreement.

(b) Independent Contractors. The relationship between the Parties is that of independent contractors. Nothing contained in this Agreement creates any agency, partnership, joint venture, or other form of joint enterprise, employment, or fiduciary relationship between the parties, and neither Party has authority to contract for or bind the other party in any manner whatsoever.

(c) Public Announcements and Disclosure. The Parties acknowledge and agree that Licensor may publicly announce this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereunder; provided that (i) if Licensor issues a press release or other form of public announcement, that press release or other form of public announcement shall not name or otherwise identify Licensee, and the content of the press release or public announcement shall be reasonably acceptable to Licensee (as confirmed by Licensee in writing); (ii) if required by law, Licensor may include disclosure regarding the Agreement in a form consistent with the disclosure set forth in Schedule 3 or otherwise reasonably acceptable to Licensee (as confirmed by Licensee in writing, and only naming Licensee as required by law), in a report filed by Licensor pursuant to the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended to date (the "Exchange Act"); and (iii) if required by law, Licensor may file the Agreement as an exhibit to a filing pursuant to the Exchange Act or a filing pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended to date so long as Licensor requests confidential treatment of those provisions of this Agreement identified in Schedule 4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall preclude Licensor from incorporating any information disclosed in Licensor's public filings in any public response to inquiries posed to Licensor (e.g., analyst queries).

(d) Notices. All notices, consents, claims, demands, waivers, and other formal or legal communications hereunder must be in writing and sent to the respective Party at the addresses indicated below (or at such other address for a Party as may be specified in a notice given in accordance with this Section):

If to Licensor:

4350 La Jolla Village Drive
Suite 800
San Diego, CA 92122
Phone: (858) 550-0780
Attention: CEO

If to Licensee:

Inhibrx, Inc.
11025 N. Torrey Pines Rd, Suite 200
La Jolla, CA 92037
Attention: CEO

Notices sent in accordance with this Section 15(d) will be deemed effective: (a) when received, if delivered by hand (with written confirmation of receipt); (b) when received, if sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier (receipt requested); (c) on the date sent by email (in each case, with confirmation of transmission and receipt), if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and on the next business day if sent after normal business hours of the recipient; or (d) on the [***] ([***]) [***] after the date mailed, by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid.

(e) Interpretation. For purposes of this Agreement: (a) the words “include,” “includes,” and “including” will be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation”; (b) the word “or” is not exclusive; and (c) the words “herein,” “hereof,” “hereby,” “hereto,” and “hereunder” refer to this Agreement as a whole. Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein: (x) to Sections and Schedules refer to the Sections of and Schedules attached to this Agreement; (y) to an agreement, instrument, or other document means such agreement, instrument, or other document as amended, supplemented, and modified from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof; and (z) to a statute means such statute as amended from time to time and includes any successor legislation thereto and any regulations promulgated thereunder. This Agreement will be construed without regard to any presumption or rule requiring construction or interpretation against the Party drafting an instrument or causing any instrument to be drafted.

(f) Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with all Schedules and any other documents incorporated herein by reference, constitutes the sole and entire agreement of the Parties with respect to the subject matter contained herein, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous understandings and agreements, both written and oral, with respect to such subject matter, including any term sheets, and any “click-through” or “click-wrap” terms.

(g) No Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is for the sole benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns and nothing herein, express or implied, is intended to or will confer upon any other Person any legal or equitable right, benefit, or remedy of any nature whatsoever, under or by reason of this Agreement.

(h) Amendment; Waiver. No amendment to this Agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by both Parties. No waiver by any Party of any of the provisions hereof will be effective unless explicitly set forth in writing and signed by the waiving Party. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, no failure to exercise, or delay in exercising, any rights, remedy, power, or privilege arising from this Agreement will operate or be construed as a waiver thereof; nor will any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power, or privilege.

(i) Severability. If any term or provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability will not affect any other term or provision of this Agreement or invalidate or render unenforceable such term or provision in any other jurisdiction.

(j) Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction. This Agreement is governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of California without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule that would require or permit the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction. Any legal suit, action, or proceeding arising out of or related to this Agreement or the licenses granted hereunder will be instituted exclusively in the federal courts of the United States or the courts of the State of California in each case located in the city of San Diego and County of San Diego, and each Party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action, or proceeding.

(k) Equitable Relief. Each Party acknowledges that a breach by the other Party of this Agreement may cause the non-breaching Party irreparable harm, for which an award of damages would not be adequate compensation and, in the event of such a breach or threatened breach, the non-breaching Party will be entitled to seek equitable relief, including in the form of a restraining order, orders for preliminary or permanent injunction, specific performance, and any other relief that may be available from any court, and the Parties hereby waive any requirement for the securing or posting of any bond or the showing of actual monetary damages in connection with such relief. These remedies are not exclusive but are in addition to all other remedies available under this Agreement at law or in equity, subject to any express exclusions or limitations in this Agreement to the contrary.

(l) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will be deemed to be one and the same agreement.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first written above by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized.

TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Charles Theuer
Name: Charles Theuer
Title: CEO

INHIBRX. INC.

By: /s/ Mark Lappe
Name: Mark Lappe
Title: CEO

SCHEDULE 1

LICENSED TECHNOLOGY

Tracon Product Development Platform

[***]

SCHEDULE 2

LETTER OF AUTHORIZATION

[**]

SCHEDULE 3

[**]

SCHEDULE 4

[**]

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

(1)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-270372) pertaining to the Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and Amended and Restated 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(2)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-263591) pertaining to the Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and Amended and Restated 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(3)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-258077) pertaining to the Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(4)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-253546) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(5)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-236732) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(6)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-229988) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(7)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-223333) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(8)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-216347) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(9)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-209592) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(10)

Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-201808) pertaining to the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(11)

Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-272100) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(12)

Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-239574) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(13)

Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-234651) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(14)

Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-270589) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(15)

Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-263590) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,

(16)

Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-248593) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and

(17)

Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-224809) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

of our report dated March 5, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2023.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Diego, California
March 5, 2024

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 5, 2024

/s/ Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Scott B. Brown, CPA, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 5, 2024

/s/ Scott B. Brown, CPA
Scott B. Brown, CPA
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Charles P. Theuer, M.D., PhD., President and Chief Executive Officer of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Registrant"), do hereby certify in accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) this Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Registrant, to which this certification is attached as an exhibit (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: March 5, 2024

/s/ Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.
Charles P. Theuer, M.D., Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

This certification accompanies the Form 10-K to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-K), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Scott B. Brown, CPA, Chief Financial Officer of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Registrant"), do hereby certify in accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) this Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Registrant, to which this certification is attached as an exhibit (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: March 5, 2024

/s/ Scott B. Brown, CPA
Scott B. Brown, CPA
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

This certification accompanies the Form 10-K to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-K), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

INCENTIVE COMPENSATION RECOUPMENT POLICY

1. INTRODUCTION

The Compensation Committee (the “**Compensation Committee**”) of the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to adopt this Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy (this “**Policy**”) providing for the Company’s recoupment of Recoverable Incentive Compensation that is received by Covered Officers of the Company under certain circumstances. Certain capitalized terms used in this Policy have the meanings given to such terms in Section 3 below.

This Policy is designed to comply with, and shall be interpreted to be consistent with, Section 10D of the Exchange Act, Rule 10D-1 promulgated thereunder (“**Rule 10D-1**”) and Nasdaq Listing Rule 5608 (the “**Listing Standards**”).

2. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Policy shall apply to all Incentive Compensation that is received by a Covered Officer on or after October 2, 2023 (the “**Effective Date**”). Incentive Compensation is deemed “**received**” in the Company’s fiscal period in which the Financial Reporting Measure specified in the Incentive Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of such Incentive Compensation occurs after the end of that period.

3. DEFINITIONS

“**Accounting Restatement**” means an accounting restatement that the Company is required to prepare due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.

“**Accounting Restatement Date**” means the earlier to occur of (a) the date that the Board, a committee of the Board authorized to take such action, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement, or (b) the date that a court, regulator or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare an Accounting Restatement.

“**Administrator**” means the Compensation Committee or, in the absence of such committee, the Board.

“**Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Covered Officer**” means each current and former Executive Officer.

“**Exchange**” means the Nasdaq Stock Market.

“**Exchange Act**” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Executive Officer" means the Company's president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice-president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance), any other officer who performs a policy-making function, or any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company. Executive officers of the Company's parent(s) or subsidiaries are deemed executive officers of the Company if they perform such policy-making functions for the Company. Policy-making function is not intended to include policy-making functions that are not significant. Identification of an executive officer for purposes of this Policy would include at a minimum executive officers identified pursuant to Item 401(b) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Exchange Act.

"Financial Reporting Measures" means measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements, and any measures derived wholly or in part from such measures, including Company stock price and total stockholder return ("**TSR**"). A measure need not be presented in the Company's financial statements or included in a filing with the SEC in order to be a Financial Reporting Measure.

"Incentive Compensation" means any compensation that is granted, earned or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure.

"Lookback Period" means the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the Accounting Restatement Date, as well as any transition period (resulting from a change in the Company's fiscal year) within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years (except that a transition period of at least nine months shall count as a completed fiscal year). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Lookback Period shall not include fiscal years completed prior to the Effective Date.

"Recoverable Incentive Compensation" means Incentive Compensation received by a Covered Officer during the Lookback Period that exceeds the amount of Incentive Compensation that would have been received had such amount been determined based on the Accounting Restatement, computed without regard to any taxes paid (*i.e.*, on a gross basis without regard to tax withholdings and other deductions). For any compensation plans or programs that take into account Incentive Compensation, the amount of Recoverable Incentive Compensation for purposes of this Policy shall include, without limitation, the amount contributed to any notional account based on Recoverable Incentive Compensation and any earnings to date on that notional amount. For any Incentive Compensation that is based on stock price or TSR, where the Recoverable Incentive Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in an Accounting Restatement, the Administrator will determine the amount of Recoverable Incentive Compensation based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Accounting Restatement on the stock price or TSR upon which the Incentive Compensation was received. The Company shall maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to the Exchange in accordance with the Listing Standards.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

4.RECOUPMENT

(a)Applicability of Policy. This Policy applies to Incentive Compensation received by a Covered Officer (i) after beginning services as an Executive Officer, (ii) who served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period for such Incentive Compensation, (iii) while the Company had a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association, and (iv) during the Lookback Period.

(b)Recoupment Generally. Pursuant to the provisions of this Policy, if there is an

Accounting Restatement, the Company must reasonably promptly recoup the full amount of the Recoverable Incentive Compensation, unless the conditions of one or more subsections of Section 4(c) of this Policy are met and the Compensation Committee, or, if such committee does not consist solely of independent directors, a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board, has made a determination that recoupment would be impracticable. Recoupment is required regardless of whether the Covered Officer engaged in any misconduct and regardless of fault, and the Company's obligation to recoup Recoverable Incentive Compensation is not dependent on whether or when any restated financial statements are filed.

(c)Impracticability of Recovery. Recoupment may be determined to be impracticable if, and only if:

(i) the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount of the applicable Recoverable Incentive Compensation; provided that, before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Recoverable Incentive Compensation based on expense of enforcement, the Company shall make a reasonable attempt to recover such Recoverable Incentive Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to the Exchange in accordance with the Listing Standards; or

(ii) recoupment of the applicable Recoverable Incentive Compensation would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of Code Section 401(a)(13) or Code Section 411(a) and regulations thereunder.

(d) Sources of Recoupment. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Administrator shall, in its sole discretion, determine the timing and method for recouping Recoverable Incentive Compensation hereunder, provided that such recoupment is undertaken reasonably promptly. The Administrator may, in its discretion, seek recoupment from a Covered Officer from any of the following sources or a combination thereof, whether the applicable compensation was approved, awarded, granted, payable or paid to the Covered Officer prior to, on or after the Effective Date: (i) direct repayment of Recoverable Incentive Compensation previously paid to the Covered Officer; (ii) cancelling prior cash or equity-based awards (whether vested or unvested and whether paid or unpaid); (iii) cancelling or offsetting against any planned future cash or equity-based awards; (iv) forfeiture of deferred compensation, subject to compliance with Code Section 409A; and (v) any other method authorized by applicable law or contract. Subject to compliance with any applicable law, the Administrator may effectuate recoupment under this Policy from any amount otherwise payable to the Covered Officer, including amounts payable to such individual under any otherwise applicable Company plan or program, e.g., base salary, bonuses or commissions and compensation previously deferred by the Covered Officer. The Administrator need not utilize the same method of recovery for all Covered Officers or with respect to all types of Recoverable Incentive Compensation.

(e)No Indemnification of Covered Officers. Notwithstanding any indemnification agreement, applicable insurance policy or any other agreement or provision of the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws to the contrary, no Covered Officer shall be entitled to indemnification or advancement of expenses in connection with any enforcement of this Policy by the Company, including paying or reimbursing such Covered Officer for insurance premiums to cover potential obligations to the Company under this Policy.

(f)Indemnification of Administrator. Any members of the Administrator, and any other members of the Board who assist in the administration of this Policy, shall not be personally liable for any

action, determination or interpretation made with respect to this Policy and shall be indemnified by the Company to the fullest extent under applicable law and Company policy with respect to any such action, determination or interpretation. The foregoing sentence shall not limit any other rights to indemnification of the members of the Board under applicable law or Company policy.

(g) No “Good Reason” for Covered Officers. Any action by the Company to recoup or any recoupment of Recoverable Incentive Compensation under this Policy from a Covered Officer shall not be deemed (i) “good reason” for resignation or to serve as a basis for a claim of constructive termination under any benefits or compensation arrangement applicable to such Covered Officer, or (ii) to constitute a breach of a contract or other arrangement to which such Covered Officer is party.

5. ADMINISTRATION

Except as specifically set forth herein, this Policy shall be administered by the Administrator. The Administrator shall have full and final authority to make any and all determinations required under this Policy. Any determination by the Administrator with respect to this Policy shall be final, conclusive and binding on all interested parties and need not be uniform with respect to each individual covered by this Policy. In carrying out the administration of this Policy, the Administrator is authorized and directed to consult with the full Board or such other committees of the Board as may be necessary or appropriate as to matters within the scope of such other committee’s responsibility and authority. Subject to applicable law, the Administrator may authorize and empower any officer or employee of the Company to take any and all actions that the Administrator, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose and intent of this Policy (other than with respect to any recovery under this Policy involving such officer or employee).

6. SEVERABILITY

If any provision of this Policy or the application of any such provision to a Covered Officer shall be adjudicated to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Policy, and the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions shall be deemed amended to the minimum extent necessary to render any such provision or application enforceable.

7. NO IMPAIRMENT OF OTHER REMEDIES

Nothing contained in this Policy, and no recoupment or recovery as contemplated herein, shall limit any claims, damages or other legal remedies the Company or any of its affiliates may have against a Covered Officer arising out of or resulting from any actions or omissions by the Covered Officer. This Policy does not preclude the Company from taking any other action to enforce a Covered Officer’s obligations to the Company, including, without limitation, termination of employment and/or institution of civil proceedings. This Policy is in addition to the requirements of Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (“**SOX 304**”) that are applicable to the Company’s Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and to any other compensation recoupment policy and/or similar provisions in any employment, equity plan, equity award, or other individual agreement, to which the Company is a party or which the Company has adopted or may adopt and maintain from time to time; provided, however, that compensation recouped pursuant to this Policy shall not be duplicative of compensation recouped pursuant to SOX 304 or any such compensation recoupment policy and/or similar provisions in any such employment, equity plan, equity award, or other individual agreement except as may be required by law.

8. AMENDMENT; TERMINATION

The Administrator may amend, terminate or replace this Policy or any portion of this Policy at any time and from time to time in its sole discretion. The Administrator shall amend this Policy as it deems necessary to comply with applicable law or any Listing Standard.

9.SUCCESSORS

This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Covered Officers and, to the extent required by Rule 10D-1 and/or the applicable Listing Standards, their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.

10. REQUIRED FILINGS

The Company shall make any disclosures and filings with respect to this Policy that are required by law, including as required by the SEC.

* * * * *

TRACON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

INCENTIVE COMPENSATION RECOUPMENT POLICY

FORM OF EXECUTIVE ACKNOWLEDGMENT

I, the undersigned, agree and acknowledge that I am bound by, and subject to, the TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy, as may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time (the "**Policy**"). In the event of any inconsistency between the Policy and the terms of any employment agreement, offer letter or other individual agreement with TRACON Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "**Company**") to which I am a party, or the terms of any compensation plan, program or agreement, whether or not written, under which any compensation has been granted, awarded, earned or paid to me, the terms of the Policy shall govern.

In the event that the Administrator (as defined in the Policy) determines that any compensation granted, awarded, earned or paid to me must be forfeited or reimbursed to the Company pursuant to the Policy, I will promptly take any action necessary to effectuate such forfeiture and/or reimbursement. I further agree and acknowledge that I am not entitled to indemnification, and hereby waive any right to advancement of expenses, in connection with any enforcement of the Policy by the Company.

Agreed and Acknowledged:

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____
